BEng (Hons) in Transportation Systems Engineering

2023 – 2024

THE HONG KONG POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Transportation Systems Engineering

Full-time

Programme Code: 46404-SY

PROGRAMME REQUIREMENT DOCUMENT

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING
電機及電子工程學系

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Transportation Systems Engineering (Senior Year)

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Transportation Systems Engineering

CONTENTS PAGE

This Programme Requirement Document (PRD) is subject to review and changes which the programme offering Faculty/Department can decide to make from time to time. Students will be informed of the changes as and when appropriate.

1 Preamble

The overarching aim of the University's 4-year undergraduate curriculum is to nurture and develop students with abilities/attributes that will prepare them to become preferred leaders for the professions and responsible global citizens in the 21st century.

Given the huge number of forthcoming transportation projects in Hong Kong and its neighbouring regions in the coming decades, there is an ever growing demand on the transportation engineering professionals. The 4-year Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Transportation Systems Engineering, being currently the only engineering degree programme in the transportation systems area in Hong Kong, addresses the coming huge manpower demand of the transportation systems engineering profession, with particular emphasis on railways, highways and planning of transportation systems and related disciplines. This programme complies with the new university curriculum framework, which features a broad-based curriculum, emphasising on fundamentals, provision of opportunities for multidisciplinary studies, freshman experience, enhanced communication skills, work-integrated education, capstone project, and outcome-based education. At the same time, the programme addresses the societal need for a competent transportation systems engineer who can practise in their profession in Hong Kong, the Mainland China, and the neighbouring regions.

This undergraduate programme on Transportation Systems Engineering is developed to fill the gap of the imminent need of professionals in Hong Kong's transportation industry by the unique combinations of the expertises in the Department and other related areas of Engineering. The programme is designed to make full use of the hugely versatile applications of electrical engineering further broadening the career opportunities of our students.

2 General Information

2.1 Programme Title

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Transportation Systems Engineering
運輸系統工程學(榮譽)工學士學位

2.2 Duration and Mode of Attendance

Mode	Normal Duration
Full-time	2 years*

* The exact study duration depends on the entry qualification of individual Associate Degree / Higher Diploma admittees.

2.3 Final Award

The award is Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Transportation Systems Engineering and it carries no speciality or stream.

2.4 External Recognition

The BEng (Hons) in Transportation Systems Engineering programme has been internally validated by the University. The programme has been granted full accreditation by The Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE).

2.5 Implementation Dates

September 2012 (Initial implementation)

2.6 Minimum Entrance Requirements

Candidates who hold a Higher Diploma or Associate Degree in a relevant discipline or equivalent qualifications will be eligible to apply for the programme.

2.7 Study Options

Minor and Secondary Major options are not available for Senior Year intake students.

2.8 Summer Training / Industrial Placement

Summer Training at the Industrial Centre (IC) and practical work experience in industry are the vital components to meet the programme outcomes. The training/industrial placement is credit-bearing and compulsory in the programme, constituting the Work-Integrated Education (WIE) activities as stipulated by the University. Details of the required credits, structure and assessment of the WIE and IC training are given in Sections 4.6 and 4.7.

2.9 Student Exchange Programme

Student exchange to overseas universities for a semester or an academic year is possible through various exchange schemes organised by the University or individual departments. Students are encouraged to participate so as to enhance their learning experience.

Block credit transfer may be given to exchange-out students. However, in order to ensure attaining pre-requisite knowledge for smooth integration of study, students will be consulted on subject selections in the visiting universities before leaving for the exchange.

2.10 Summer Term Teaching

Usually, there will be no summer term teaching on engineering subjects. Industrial Centre Training and external training will take place during the summers.

2.11 Daytime and Evening Teaching

Subjects will be offered predominantly during the daytime. Some subjects, particularly the advanced elective subjects, may be available only in the evenings or on Saturdays.

2.12 Medium of Instruction

English is the medium of instruction (the only exceptions are for a small number of programmes/subjects which have received special approval to be taught and examined in Chinese due to the nature and objectives of the programmes/subjects concerned).

In the presence of non-Cantonese-speaking students, English should be used all the time.

3 Aims and Rationale

3.1 Programme Philosophy

In the programme, the students are to acquire a solid understanding of the fundamentals in electrical engineering and apply their knowledge and techniques on the relevant areas in transportation. The philosophy of the programme focuses on incorporating the appropriate engineering knowledge into transportation systems in order to enhance the efficiency, reliability, safety and sustainability of the system infrastructure and services. The current practices in transportation industries, the latest technologies in transportation systems; and hence their integration to provide engineering solutions for practical problems constitutes the main contents of this programme.

Education is important to equip students with knowledge and skills for developing their long-term careers. Emphasis is, therefore, placed on the understanding of fundamental concepts which will always be applicable and valid. Particular techniques which may have a shorter duration of applicability, however, cannot be neglected. Applications change rapidly as technology evolves but the underlying theories remain.

Transportation always involves multi-disciplinary knowledge and techniques. The students are guided to learn the interfaces between specialist engineering areas and be prepared to work in a multidisciplinary work environment which usually involves colleagues from other engineering backgrounds. On the other hand, the students should aware that 'a good engineering solution' is one which fulfils economic and financial criteria as well as the engineering design specifications. This necessitates the inclusion of the study of finance, accounting, management and ethical and social responsibilities with particular reference to transportation systems engineering activities, as well as the inter-relations between such activities and the society as a whole.

Language competence of students is strengthened through the English and Chinese subjects stipulated in the General University Requirements (GUR), and is further enhanced by discipline specific subjects. The teaching approach adopted in the curriculum, which involves lectures, seminars, discussions, in-class feedback, assessed presentations, demonstration of project work and written laboratory reports, aims to improve students' verbal and written communication skills.

It is important to train and educate our students not only in cognitive ability in technical areas but also lifelong skills. Hence, students are exposed to situations where they can:

(i) develop their intellectual abilities (creative thinking, critical/independent judgement making, ability to analyse and synthesize, and to cope with real-life conditions such as indeterminacy, lack of information and time pressure); and

(ii) develop their social abilities (ethics, personal and public relations, team work, responsibility/authority, etc.).

Students are provided with training at the Industrial Centre (IC) so that they learn the applications of engineering technologies. They are also required to undertake industrial attachment, which gives them exposure to the real industrial working environment.

3.2 Programme Objectives

(i) To provide students with a broad knowledge base of the fundamentals of transportation systems engineering and its current applications.

(ii) To prepare students for the professional development which requires problem-solving techniques, engineering judgements and lifelong learning.

(iii) To produce engineers with appreciation of their obligations to society in the local and international context.

3.3 Programme Outcomes

Programme outcomes refer to the intellectual abilities, knowledge, skills and attributes that a graduate from this programme should possess. To attain the aim of developing all-round students with professional competence, the programme outcome statements are encompassed in the following two categories of learning outcomes.

Category A: Professional/Academic Knowledge and Skills

Upon successful completion of the programme, students will be able to:

A1 Apply fundamental principles of mathematics, science and engineering to identify, formulate and solve practical problems in the areas of transportation systems engineering and related disciplines.

A2 Design and conduct experiments/surveys with engineering techniques and tools; and interpret and analyse the data in the context of transportation systems engineering.

A3 Design a system, component or process according to given specifications and requirements in the areas of transportation systems engineering and related disciplines.

A4 Identify constraints, both technical considerations and business factors, which may influence engineering problems, systems or projects.

A5 Keep abreast of developments in transportation systems engineering and related disciplines and be aware of the need of lifelong learning.

A6 Appreciate and understand the ethical, managerial and social responsibilities of a professional engineer.

Category B: Attributes for All-roundedness

Upon successful completion of the programme, students will be able to:

B1 Communicate effectively via verbal, written, graphic and numeric media with proficiency in both English and Chinese.

B2 Reason critically and develop alternative views or solutions.

B3 Work in multi-disciplinary teams with professional interpersonal skills

The Programme Outcomes are in line with the Programme objectives and the mapping is shown in Table 3.3.1.

		Programme Objectives		
		(i)	(ii)	(iii)
Programme Outcomes	A1	√		
	A2	√		
	A3	√		
	A4	√	√	
	A5		√	
	A6		√	√
	B1	√		
	B2	√		
	B3		√	√

Table 3.3.1 Mapping between Programme Objectives and Programme Outcomes

The Subject Learning Outcomes are designed to be in alignment with the Programme Outcomes. The Subject Learning Outcomes are given in each subject and they can be found in the Subject Description Form (SDF) in Appendix I.

The programme and subject outcomes will be assessed in stages according to a Learning Outcomes Assessment Plan (LOAP) adopted by the Departmental Learning and Teaching Committee.

Relationship between Institutional Learning Outcomes and Intended Learning Outcomes (ILO) of the programme is shown in Table 3.3.2.

		Institutional Learning Outcomes						
		Competent Professional	Critical Thinker	Innovative Problem Solver	Effective Communicator	Lifelong Learner	Ethical Leader	Socially Responsible Global Citizen
Programme Outcomes	A1	√		√				
	A2	√	√					
	A3	√		√				
	A4	√	√					√
	A5	√				√		√
	A6	√					√	√
	B1				√			
	B2		√	√				
	B3	√			√			√

Table 3.3.2 Relationship between Institutional Learning Outcomes and Intended Learning Outcomes (ILO) of the programme

4 Curriculum

4.1 Summary of University Graduation Requirements

To be eligible for an Articulation Degree award under the 4-year full-time undergraduate curriculum, a student must:

(i) Complete successfully a minimum of 71 academic credits[1] and 11 training credits.

(ii) Earn a cumulative GPA of 1.70 or above at graduation;

(iii) Complete successfully the mandatory Work-Integrated Education (WIE) component;

(iv) Satisfy the following GUR requirements:

(a) Language and Communication Requirements[2]	This is normally not required[3]
(b) Service-Learning	3 credits
(c) Cluster Areas Requirement (CAR)	6 credits [3 credits from CAR(A)[4] and 3 credits from CAR(M)]
(d) Essential Components of General[5]	Non-credit bearing
Total	***9 credits***

(v) Satisfy the residential requirement for at least one-third of the credits required for the award.

(vi) Satisfy all requirements as defined and/or stipulated in the Programme Requirement Document and as specified by the University.

There are subjects which are designed to fulfil the credit requirement of different types of subjects. Students passing these subjects will be regarded as having fulfilled the credit requirements of the particular types of subjects concerned. Nevertheless, the subject passed will only be counted once in fulfilling the credit requirements of the award, and the students will be required to take another subject in order to meet the total credit requirement of the programme concerned.

---

1 This minimum only applies to students who are admitted through the normal route.

2 Non-Chinese speakers and those students whose Chinese standards are at junior secondary level or below will by default be exempted from the DSR - Chinese and CAR - Chinese Reading and Writing requirements. However, this group of students would still be required to take one Chinese LCR subject to fulfil their Chinese LCR.

3 Only those students not meeting the equivalent standard of the Undergraduate Degree LCR (based on their previous studies in AD/HD programmes and their academic performance) will be required to take degree LCR subjects on top of the normal curriculum requirement. The Programme offering department will refer to the guidelines provided by the Language Centres (ELC and CLC) to determine whether a new student has met the equivalent standard. Non-Chinese speakers and those students whose Chinese standards are at junior secondary level or below will by default be exempted from the DSR - Chinese and CAR - Chinese Reading and Writing requirements. However, this group of students would still be required to take one Chinese LCR subject to fulfil their Chinese LCR.

4 Students are required to take a specially designed CAR(A) – English Language Subject with embedded English Reading and Writing Requirements starting from 2022/23.

5 The Essential Components of General Education includes four modules namely Academic Integrity; AI and Data Analytics; Innovation and Entrepreneurship; and National Education.

Remedial subjects are designed for new students who are in need of additional preparations in a particular subject area, and only identified students of a programme are required to take these subjects. These subjects should therefore be counted outside the regular credit requirement for award.

In addition, students may be required to take subjects that are designed to enhance their skills in particular subject areas to underpin their further advanced study in the discipline. These underpinning subjects could be of different subject areas (e.g., Mathematics, science subjects), and the number of credits each student is required to take in a particular underpinning subject area may vary according to the different academic backgrounds of the students. With effect from the 2015/16 intake cohort, the regular credit requirement for award will count the lowest number of credits taken by the students in the same subject area. For example, some students in an engineering programme are required to take 10 credits of underpinning subjects in Mathematics, whilst others in the programme are required to take 6 credits of underpinning subjects in Mathematics. Only 6 credits will be recognized for counting towards the regular credit requirement of the programme. The extra 4 credits taken by some students will be counted outside the regular credit requirement.

Level-0 subjects and training subjects (including clinical/field training) will not be counted to fulfill free elective requirement for graduation purpose.

Senior Year intakes admitted to the 4-year Undergraduate Degree programmes on the strength of the Associate Degree/Higher Diploma qualifications are required to complete at least 71 credits in order to be eligible for a Bachelor's degree. Exemption may be given from subjects already taken in the previous Associate Degree/Higher Diploma studies. In that case, students should take other electives (including free electives) instead to make up the total of 71 credits required. For students who are exceptionally admitted before 2017/18 on the basis of academic qualification(s) more advanced than Associate Degree/Higher Diploma[6], such as the advanced stage of a 4-year degree curriculum programme, Departments can continue to grant credit transfer as appropriate, so as to give recognition to the advanced study taken, and these students can take fewer than 71 credits for attaining the award. The proportion of these students should remain low. As from the 2017/18 intake cohort, all students admitted to an Articulation Degree or Senior Year curriculum, irrespective of the entry qualifications they held when applying for admission to the programmes, are required to complete at least 71 credits to be eligible for award.

A student is required to graduate as soon as he/she satisfies the graduation requirements as stipulated above. The student concerned is required to apply for graduation, in the semester in which he/she is able to fulfil all his/her graduation requirements, and after the add/drop period for that semester has ended.

[6] The admission of students to UGC-funded Articulation Degree programmes and Senior Year intakes on the basis of qualification(s) more advanced than Associate Degree/Higher Diploma is subject to the conditions stipulated by UGC governing the UGC-funded Senior Year places.

4.2 General University Requirements (GUR)

(i) Language and Communication Requirements (LCR)

English

All undergraduate students must successfully complete two* 3-credit English language subjects as stipulated by the University, according to their English language proficiency level (Table 4.2.1). These subjects are designed to suit students' different levels of English language proficiency at entry, as determined by their HKDSE score or the English Language Centre (ELC) entry assessment (when no HKDSE score is available, e.g., in the case of non-local students).

	Subject		
English language competence level	**Practical English for University Studies (ELC1011)**	**English for University Studies (ELC1013)**	**Any LCR Proficient level elective subject in English (Table 4.2.2)**
HKDSE Level 3 or equivalent	Subject 1	Subject 2	-
HKDSE Level 4 and above or equivalent	-	Subject 1	Subject 2

Table 4.2.1 English LCR Subjects (3 credits each)

LCR Proficient level elective subjects	Advanced English for University Studies (ELC2014)
	Advanced English Reading and Writing Skills (ELC2011)
	English in Literature and Film (ELC2013)
	Persuasive Communication (ELC2012)

Table 4.2.2 Proficient level elective subjects for HKDSE Level 4 students and above (or equivalent) (3 credits each)

* Students entering the University with specified attainment grades in certain public examinations can be given credit transfer or exemption for one or both LCR English subjects. For the subject exempted, students must take any other subject to make up the 3 credits. For the subject granted credit transfer, student do not need to take any other subject to make up the credits.

Chinese

All undergraduate students must successfully complete one* 3-credit Chinese language subject as stipulated by the University, according to their Chinese language proficiency level (Table 4.2.3).

Cantonese will be used as the Medium of Instruction (MoI) of a certain proportion of Chinese LCR subject. Students taking the Cantonese version of the subjects will be offered a 39 hour non-credit bearing e-Learning course in Putonghua (optional)

Categories of students	Required subject
For Chinese speaking students	University Chinese (Cantonese or Putonghua version) (CLC1104C/CLC1104P)
For non-Chinese speakers or students whose Chinese standards are at junior secondary level or below	One subject from Table 4.2.4 below

Table 4.2.3 Chinese LCR Subjects (3 credits each)

Subject	Pre-requisite/exclusion
Chinese I (for non-Chinese speaking students) (CLC1151)	For non-Chinese speaking students at beginners' level
Chinese II (for non-Chinese speaking students) (CLC1152)	• For non-Chinese speaking students; and • Students who have completed Chinese I or equivalent
Chinese III (for non-Chinese speaking students) (CLC2151)	• For non-Chinese speaking students at higher competence levels; and • Students who have completed Chinese II or equivalent
Chinese IV (for non-Chinese speaking students) (CLC2154)	• For non-Chinese students at intermediate competence levels; and • Students who have completed Chinese III or equivalent
Chinese Literature – Linguistics and Cultural Perspectives (for non-Chinese speaking students) (CLC2152)	For non-Chinese speaking students at higher competence levels

Table 4.2.4 Chinese LCR Subjects for non-Chinese speakers or students whose Chinese standards are at junior secondary level or below (3 credits each)

* Students entering the University with specified attainment grades in certain public examinations can be given credit transfer or exemption for the LCR Chinese subjects. For the subject exempted, students must take any other subject to make up the 3 credits. For the subject granted credit transfer, student do not need to take any other subject to make up the credits.

Writing Requirement

In addition to the LCR in English and Chinese explained above, all students must also, among the Cluster Areas Requirement (CAR) subjects they take (see section (iii) below), pass one subject that includes the requirement for a substantial piece of writing in English and one subject with the requirement for a substantial piece of writing in Chinese.

Reading Requirement

All students must, among the CAR subjects they take, pass one subject that includes the requirement for the reading of an extensive text in English and one subject with the requirement for the reading of an extensive text in Chinese.

A list of approved CAR subjects for meeting the Writing Requirement and the Reading Requirement is shown at: https://www.polyu.edu.hk/ous/GURSubjects/

Non-Chinese speakers and those students whose Chinese standards are at junior secondary level or below will by default be exempted from the DSR - Chinese and CAR - Chinese Reading and Writing Requirements. However, this group of students would still be required to take Chinese LCR subject to fulfil their Chinese LCR.

For those Senior Year intake students who do not meet the equivalent standard of the Undergraduate Degree LCR (based on their previous studies in AD/HD programme and their academic performance) will be required to take degree LCR subjects on top of the normal curriculum requirement.

Note: In addition to the LCR and Reading and Writing Requirements, students also have to complete 4 credits of discipline-specific language requirements (DSR) (2 credits in English and 2 credits in Chinese) as specified in the curriculum requirements of their Major.

(ii) Service-Learning

All students must successfully complete one 3-credit subject designated to meet the Service-Learning Requirement, in which they are required to (a) participate in substantial community service or civic engagement activities that will benefit the service users or the community at large in a meaningful way, (b) apply the knowledge and skills acquired from their Major or other learning experiences at the University to the community service activities, and (c) reflect on their service learning experience in order to link theory with practice for the development of a stronger sense of ethical, social and national responsibility.

These subjects may take the form of:

- An open-to-all GUR service-learning subject
- A GUR service-learning subject targeted at a particular student group (e.g., a Broad Discipline), or
- A customised DSR subject (core or elective) with the Major/Minor with all the required features and components to meet the Service-Learning Requirement.

Students who have satisfied the Service-Learning Requirement via a customised DSR subject will be required to take another 3-credit subject to make up total credit requirement.

A list of designated subjects for meeting the service-learning requirement is available at: https://www.polyu.edu.hk/ous/GURSubjects/

(iii) Cluster Areas Requirements (CAR)

To expand students' intellectual capacity beyond their disciplinary domain and to enable them to tackle professional and global issues from a multidisciplinary perspective, students are required to successfully complete subjects in different Cluster Cluster Areas of CAR:

- CAR (A): Human Nature, Relations and Development
- CAR (D): Science, Technology and Environment
- CAR (M): Chinese History and Culture
- CAR (N): Cultures, Organisations, Societies and Globalisation

All Senior year intakes students must complete one specially-designed CAR (A) – English Language subject (with embedded English Reading and Writing Requirements) within the first year of study), and one CAR (M) subject, and fulfil the Chinese Reading and Writing Requirements.

A list of CAR subjects under each of the four Cluster Areas is available at: https://www.polyu.edu.hk/ous/GURSubjects/

(iv) Essential Components of General Education

To allow Senior Year intakes students to acquire the basic knowledge of the following:

- Academic Integrity
- Artificial Intelligence and Data Analytics (AIDA)
- Innovation and Entrepreneurship (IE)
- National Education

All Senior Year intakes students are required to take "Essential Components of General Education", and complete and pass the individual e-modules of the four components within the first year of study (Semesters 1 and 2). The "Online Tutorial on Academic Integrity" should be completed by Week 5 of Semester 1.

Details of the Essential Components of General Education is available at https://www.polyu.edu.hk/ous/GURSubjects/ECGESYS.php.

4.3 Discipline Specific Requirements (DSR)

A student in the 4-year BEng (Hons) in Transportation Systems Engineering programme should complete 94 credits of discipline-specific requirements (DSR) as detailed below:

(i) Common underpinning subjects (12 credits)

The following subjects must be taken:

AMA1110	Basic Mathematics I – Calculus and Probability & Statistics (3)
AMA1120	Basic Mathematics II – Calculus and Linear algebra (3)
AP10005	Physics I (3)
AP10006	Physics II (3)
	12 credits

Table 4.3.1

(ii) Common DSR subjects (28 credits)

The following DSR subjects of the Faculty of Engineering must be taken:

AF3625	Engineering Economics (3)
AMA2111	Mathematics I (3)
AMA2112	Mathematics II (3)
CLC3241P	Professional Communication in Chinese* (2)
ELC3531	Professional Communication in English for Engineering Students (2)
ENG2001	Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering[#] (3)
ENG2002	Computer Programming (3)
ENG2003	Information Technology (3)
ENG3003	Engineering Management (3)
ENG3004	Society and the Engineer (3)
	28 credits

Table 4.3.2

* Students who are non-Chinese speakers or those whose Chinese standard are at junior secondary level or below will be exempted from the Discipline-Specific Chinese Language requirement. Students of this category can take a replacement subject of any level to make up for credit requirement.

[#] Students may choose one subject from (a) to (f) listed below:

Engineering Materials:	(a) ENG2001 Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering
Biology^:	(b) ABCT1101/ABCT1D04 Introductory Life Science
	(c) ABCT1303/ABCT1D03 Biotechnology and Human Health
	(d) BME11101/BME1D01 Bionic Human and the Future of Being Human
Chemistry^:	(e) ABCT1301/ABCT1D01 Chemistry and Modern Living
	(f) ABCT1314/ABCT1D14 Chemistry and Sustainable Development

^ Double fulfilment of DSR and CAR: Students choosing any one subject in the "Biology" and "Chemistry" areas, you will have the subject double-counted towards the fulfilment of both the Discipline Specific Requirement (DSR) and CAR D (Science, Technology and Environment). You are required to choose any 3-credit EE subject (from Level 1 to Level 4) to make up for the total credit requirement.

(iii) DSR subjects (54 credits)

The following DSR subjects in Transportation Systems Engineering must be taken:

	Level 2
EEE2001	Applied Electromagnetics (2)
EEE2002	Electrical Energy Systems Fundamentals (2)
EEE2003	Transportation Engineering Fundamentals (2)
EE2002	Circuit Analysis (3)
EE2003	Electronics (3)
	12 credits
	Level 3
CSE30292	Transportation Operations and Management (3)
CSE30312	Transportation and Highway Engineering (3)
CSE30390	Transportation Systems Analysis (3)
EE3004	Power Transmission and Distribution (3)
EE3012	Transport Operations Modelling (3)
EE3013	Transportation Data Analytics (3)
	18 credits
	Any one Level-3 elective
EE3002	Electromechanical Energy Conversion (3)
EE3003	Power Electronics and Drives (3)
EE3005	Systems and Control (3)
EE3009	Electrical Services in Buildings (3)
EIE3333	Data and Computer Communications (3)
	3 credits
	Level 4
CSE40407	Design of Transport Infrastructure (3)
CSE40408	Traffic Surveys and Transport Planning (3)
CSE40490	Transport Management and Highway Maintenance (3)
EE4006	Individual Project (6)
EE4019	Intelligent Transportation Systems (3)
EE4xxx	Advanced Elective 1 (3)
	21 credits

Table 4.3.3

4.4 Progression Pattern for Senior Year Students

Total Credits Required for Graduation: 71 academic credits + 11 training credits

The progression pattern in Table 4.4.1 is recommended for Senior Year students[@].

Year 1 (36 academic credits + 11 training credits)			
Semester 1 (19 + 2 training credits)		**Semester 2** (17 + 3 training credits)	
AF3625	Engineering Economics (3)	CSE30292	Transportation Operation and Management (3)
CSE30390	Transportation Systems Analysis (3)	CSE30312	Transportation and Highway Engineering (3)
EEE2003	Transportation Engineering Fundamentals (2)	EEE2001	Applied Electromagnetics (2)
EE3013	Transportation Data Analytics (3)	EE3004	Power Transmission and Distribution (3)
ELC3531	Professional Communication in English for Engineering Students (2)	EE3012	Transport Operations Modelling (3)
ENG2001	Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering (3)	ENG2003	Information Technology (3)
CAR A – English Language	one Cluster Area Requirement subject in CAR A - English Language (3)	EEE1101	Industrial Placement Fundamentals (1 training credit)
EE2101 Engineering Communication and Fundamentals (4 training credits)			
EEE1Q01 Essential Components of General Education (non-credit bearing)			
Semester 3: EE2103 IC Training I (TSE) (4 training credits) & EEE3101 Industrial Placement (2 training credits)			
Year 2 (35 academic credits)			
Semester 1 (16.5 credits)		**Semester 2** (18.5 credits)	
CSE40407	Design of Transport Infrastructure (3)	CLC3241P	Professional Communication in Chinese (2)
CSE40490	Transport Management and Highway Maintenance (3)	CSE40408	Traffic Surveys and Transport Planning (3)
ENG3003	Engineering Management (3)	EE4019	Intelligent Transportation Systems (3)
One advanced elective~ from Table 4.4.2 should be taken in Year 4		ENG3004	Society and the Engineer (3)
Advanced Elective (TSE) (3)		CAR M	one Cluster Area Requirement subject in CAR M (3)
EE4006 Individual Project (6 credits)			
Service-Learning+ (3 credits)			

Table 4.4.1

@ The exact study pattern for senior year intakes varies from student to student depending on the number of subject approved for credit transfer.

Students may choose one subject from (a) to (f) listed below:

Engineering Materials:	(a) ENG2001 Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering
Biology^:	(b) ABCT1101/ABCT1D04 Introductory Life Science
	(c) ABCT1303/ABCT1D03 Biotechnology and Human Health
	(d) BME11101/BME1D01 Bionic Human and the Future of Being Human
Chemistry^:	(e) ABCT1301/ABCT1D01 Chemistry and Modern Living
	(f) ABCT1314/ABCT1D14 Chemistry and Sustainable Development

^ Double fulfilment of DSR and CAR: Students choosing any one subject in the "Biology" and "Chemistry" areas, you will have the subject double-counted towards the fulfilment of both the Discipline Specific Requirement (DSR) and CAR D (Science, Technology and Environment). You are required to choose any 3-credit EE subject (from Level 1 to Level 4) to make up for the total credit requirement.

~ The Department reserves the right NOT offering all the electives in each year.

+ Students are encouraged to take this subject at an earlier stage of study.

Note 1 This is an example only which shows a possible study pattern for graduates with relevant Higher Diploma/Associate Degree from a recognized institution. The exact study pattern for senior year intakes varies from student to student depending on the number of subject approved for credit transfer.

Note 2 Those students not meeting the equivalent standard of the Undergraduate Degree LCR (based on their previous studies in AD/HD programmes and their academic performance) will be required to take degree LCR subjects on top of the normal curriculum requirement. The Programme offering department will refer to the guidelines provided by the Language Centres (ELC and CLC) to determine whether a new student has met the equivalent standard.

List of Advanced Elective (TSE)[%] *(Students should seek prior approval for enrolling on Level 5 EE subjects.)*	
EE4004	Power Systems
EE4007	Advanced Power Electronics
EE4008	Applied Digital Control
EE4014	Intelligent Systems Applications in Electrical Engineering
EE4024	Industrial Computer Applications
EE502	Modern Protection Methods
EE505	Power System Control and Operation
EE509	High Voltage Engineering
EE512	Electric Vehicles
EE526	Power System Analysis and Dynamics
EE533	Railway Power Supply Systems
EE535	Maintenance and Reliability Engineering
EE536	Signalling and Train Control Systems
EE537	Railway Vehicles
EE546	Electric Energy Storage and New Energy Sources for Electric Vehicles
EE547	Electric Vehicle Charging Systems
EE548	Advanced Electric Vehicle technology
EE549	Modern Sensor Technologies
EE552	High Speed Rail
EE560	Metros in Hong Kong and China
CSE40462	Environmental Impact Assessment – Theory and Practice
CSE40475	Sustainable Development Strategy
CSE561	Public Transport: Operations and Service Planning
CSE562	Traffic Engineering and Control
EIE4104	Mobile Networking
ENG4001	Project Management
LGT5013	Transport Logistics in China

Table 4.4.2

% The Department reserves the right NOT offering all the electives in each year.

4.5 Subject Support to Programme Outcomes

Table 4.5 illustrates how the subjects support the Programme Outcomes through teaching activities, practice on the part of students, and measurements.

Subjects	Programme Outcomes								
	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	B1	B2	B3
AF3625				√	√	√	√	√	√
AMA1110	√			√				√	
AMA1120	√			√				√	
AMA2111	√			√				√	
AMA2112	√			√				√	
AP10005	√							√	
AP10006	√							√	
CLC1104C/P					√		√		
CLC3241P					√		√		
CSE30292	√		√				√	√	
CSE30312	√	√	√	√			√	√	
CSE30390	√	√	√	√	√		√	√	
CSE40407	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	
CSE40408	√	√	√	√			√	√	√
CSE40462	√			√	√	√	√	√	
CSE40475	√			√	√	√	√	√	√
CSE40490	√		√	√			√	√	
CSE561	√	√	√	√		√	√	√	√
CSE562	√	√	√	√		√	√	√	
EEE1101	√	√		√	√	√	√	√	√
EEE2001	√	√	√		√		√		√
EEE2002	√	√		√			√	√	
EEE2003	√		√				√	√	
EEE3101	√			√	√	√		√	
EE2002	√	√		√				√	
EE2003	√	√		√				√	
EE2101		√	√	√		√	√		
EE2103		√	√	√		√	√		
EE3002	√	√					√		
EE3003	√	√					√		√
EE3004	√	√	√	√	√		√	√	
EE3005	√		√				√		
EE3009	√			√			√	√	
EE3012	√	√		√	√	√	√		
EE3013	√	√	√	√	√	√	√		
EE4004	√	√					√	√	
EE4006		√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
EE4007	√		√	√	√		√		√
EE4008	√		√				√		
EE4014	√	√					√	√	√
EE4019	√		√	√				√	
EE4024	√		√		√		√		

Subjects	Programme Outcomes								
	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	B1	B2	B3
EE502	√				√				
EE505	√	√					√	√	
EE509	√	√	√	√	√		√	√	
EE512	√		√		√		√	√	
EE526	√	√							
EE533	√		√	√	√			√	
EE535				√	√	√		√	√
EE536	√		√	√	√			√	
EE537	√		√	√	√			√	
EE546	√				√		√	√	
EE547	√	√	√	√	√		√	√	
EE548	√				√		√	√	
EE549	√	√			√				
EE552	√	√	√	√	√			√	
EE560	√		√	√	√			√	
EIE3333	√	√		√			√		
EIE4104	√		√		√	√			
ELC1011					√		√		
ELC1013					√		√		
ELC2011					√		√		
ELC2012					√		√		
ELC2013					√		√		
ELC2014					√		√		
ELC3531					√		√		
ENG2001	√			√				√	
ENG2002	√		√					√	
ENG2003	√		√	√	√			√	
ENG3003				√	√	√	√	√	
ENG3004				√	√	√	√		√
ENG4001				√		√	√	√	
LGT5013	√			√	√	√		√	
CAR subjects					√	√	√		
Service-Learning			√	√	√	√	√		√

Table 4.5 Support of programme outcomes by individual subjects

4.6 Work-Integrated Education and Industrial Placement

Work-Integrated Education (WIE) is defined as a structured and measurable learning experience which takes place in an organisational context relevant to a student's future profession. It aims to prepare students for the realities of workplaces, develop students' ability to learn in non-academic surroundings, allow students to assess their own strengths and weaknesses in a realistic working setting and develop students' critical thinking and problem solving capabilities.

Industrial Placement (EEE3101) normally takes place during the summer at the end of Year Three. Students are required to undertake a minimum of 4 weeks full-time or equivalent industrial training (2 training credits), of which is valid for WIE activities as recognised by the University.

WIE activities may include placement, employment or attachment relevant to the context, knowledge and skills of the Programme. The Job Board arranged by the Student Affairs Office (SAO) of the University is one of the main sources of placement opportunities for local students and students from Mainland China and overseas. The WIE activities may or may not involve any payment. Any payment by employers is completely at the employers' discretion. Typical examples of WIE activities are as follows:

- Full-time placement in a suitable organisation for 4 weeks.
- Assisting in PolyU activities that have an external collaboration or service component, such as Innovation and Technology Fund projects, Rapid Product Development Syndicate projects, Industrial Guided Applied Research and Development projects, high-level consultancy projects, collaborative research projects undertaken with external organisations, and jobs undertaken by the Industrial Centre as a service for an external organisation.
- Placement within the IAESTE (International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience) Programme, in which the student is attached to a workplace abroad during training.
- Students work on their final-year degree project, which involves an industrial partner or external client. The student need not be placed in the company, but will make frequent visits to ensure the project meets with the specifications required by the company.

In order to ensure that students have useful experience, the industrial placement must be suitably chosen and properly organised. Students are required to indicate the expected learning outcomes prior to the commencement of their placement, as well as to submit a report on the learning outcomes and achievements.

Accordingly, the following learning support activities will be coordinated.

(i) Orientation

Students should start their preparatory work by the commencement of the second semester usually at their third-year of study. An orientation will be provided for the following:

- Basic skills in undertaking practical training
- Planning and scheduling for successful completion of assessment instruments
- Information on searching national/international work-base employment, attachments etc.

(ii) Progress Monitoring

During the training period, students should maintain a training journal to record their progress. The journal may include:

- Location: Summarise where practical training took place and where the internship fits into the overall host organisation.
- Responsibilities: Describe the actual responsibilities. Explain the role in terms of the mission of the immediate work team.
- Skills and Knowledge: Describe the skills and knowledge needed to fulfill the work responsibilities. Describe how the knowledge and skill set evolved during the work experiences. Explain how these are relevant to the academic studies and future goals.
- Outcome: Describe the placement experiences and major achievements with concrete examples.

(iii) Learning Evaluation

After the completion of practical training, students are required to submit a report about their work experience. It provides an opportunity for the student to reflect upon the learning gained at the work site. The framework of the report should include:

- A summary or an abstract of the report.
- Detail description of activities carried out during the placement, minimum 4 pages.
- A self-reflection: students articulate their thinking about each piece in the report, as well as on the entire report. Through this process of reflection, students draw connections between work experience and university-based learning, construct new knowledge, and become increasingly aware of themselves as learners.
- Conclusion: after reflection on their workplace experience, students set goals and directions for future learning, such as formulating the objectives of their Final Year Project or their future career.

4.7 Industrial Centre (IC) Training

Besides the WIE training components, students are required to undertake training at the Industrial Centre (IC), which is equivalent to 8 training credits. The training is scheduled within Year One and at the end of Year Two. Students will not pay any training fee, nor receive any stipend. IC training is however not part of WIE activities.

4.8 Language Enhancement Subjects

All students are strongly encouraged to make full use of the facilities and services provided in the ELC and CLC to improve their language proficiency throughout the programme.

5 Management and Operation

5.1 Administration

The daily operation of the programme, such as general administration of admission, registrations, student records, preparation for Board of Examiners meetings and documentations, is overseen by the Programme Leader and the administrative team of the Department. All enquiries regarding registration and general administration from students on the programme should be made to the General Office as the first contact point.

The Departmental Undergraduate Programmes Committee, in which the Head of Department and the Programme Leaders of all programmes offered by the Department are members, discusses and reviews the programme structure, syllabi content, high-level integration and future directions of the programme. The Departmental Learning and Teaching Committee advises on matters related to teaching methods and learning quality and cultivates the positive mentality toward teaching and learning among teaching staff and students. WIE/Career Liaison Officer and Student-Exchange Coordinator are appointed by the Department to provide students with advice and assistance.

5.2 Academic Advisors

While the Programme Leader is available for the operation of the programme, general enquiry and counselling, Academic Advisors are in place to offer more personal contacts and to look after students' needs.

The Academic Advisors, usually an academic staff member, is assigned to each newly admitted student and he/she will be with the students till graduation. Academic Advisors provide continuous and individual counselling and help guide the students through various difficulties, if any, which might affect their studies. A specific staff member from the General Office will work closely with the Programme Leaders and the Academic Advisors. All academic requirements and regulations related to academic programmes offered by the department as well as the GUR requirements will be provided to the students.

6 Academic Regulations on Admission, Registration and Assessment

The admission, registration and assessment arrangements described below are in accordance with the University policies and regulations for all 4-year full-time undergraduate degree programmes and articulation degree programmes.

6.1 Admission

Students in UGC-funded degree programmes will be recruited on a yearly basis.

6.2 Re-admission

Students who have been required to withdraw on grounds of academic failure or have been de-registered, and those who have discontinued their studies without completing the proper procedures for official withdrawal, shall not be considered for re-admission to the same scheme/programme/stream in the following academic year.

6.3 Transfer of Study within the University

Students who have not completed their programmes of study may apply to transfer to another programme, and may be admitted, provided that the total period of registration will not exceed the normal duration of the original or new study programme, whichever is longer. Unless exceptionally approved by Academic Planning and Regulations Committee (APRC) Chairman, year one new students will only be considered for transfer to another programme offered in the same mode of study, starting from their second semester of registration.

Students who are currently on a UGC-funded programme and wish to transfer to another PolyU full-time UGC-funded programme of the same level should submit an application for transfer of study, instead of a new application in the non-JUPAS application period.

All applications for transfer of study will be considered in competition with other new applications.

6.4 Concurrent Enrolment

Students are not permitted to enrol concurrently on two full-time programmes, whether or not one of the programmes is offered by another institution.

Except for programmes which do not lead to any formal award, students are not allowed to enrol concurrently on a full-time programme and a part-time programme, or on more than one part-time programmes, including those offered by another institution, without permission from the Head(s) of Department concerned.

6.5 Normal Duration for Completion of the Programme

Students should complete the programme within the normal duration of the programme as specified in the Programme Requirement Document. Those who exceed the normal duration of the programme will be de-registered from the programme unless prior approval has been obtained from relevant authorities. The study period of a student shall exclude deferment granted for justifiable reasons, and the semester(s) when the student has been approved to undertake internship. Any semester in which the students are allowed to take zero subject will be counted towards their total period of registration.

Students who have been registered for the normal duration of the programme may request extension of their studies for up to one year with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department/Deans of Independent School. Applications for extension of study period beyond one year and up to two years will require the approval from Faculty/School Board Chairman.

Students who have exceeded the normal duration of the programme for more than two years and have been de-registered can submit an appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee to request further extension. If the appeal fails, the student shall be de-registered.

To enable student sportsmen to manage their participation in trainings/competitions and academic studies, the normal duration for completion of programmes for students admitted via the OSRS will automatically be extended for two years. Further extension will follow the prevailing regulations.

6.6 Validity Period of Subject Credits

The validity period of subject credits earned is eight years from the year of attainment, i.e., the year in which the subject is completed. Credits earned from previous study should remain valid at the time when the student applies for credit transfer.

6.7 Residential Requirement

In order to be considered for a PolyU award, a student must complete at least 1/3 of the normal credit requirement for the award he/she is currently enrolled, unless the professional bodies concerned stipulate otherwise. This 1/3 requirement is also applicable to Minor programme and Secondary Major. Students must take at least 6 credits from their chosen Minor programme or at least 12 credits from their chosen Secondary Major in order to satisfy the residential requirement of their chosen Minor or Secondary Major.

6.8 Subject Registration and Withdrawal

In addition to programme registration, students need to register for the subjects at specified periods prior to the commencement of the semester. An add/drop period will also be scheduled for each semester/term. Students may apply for withdrawal of their registration on a subject after the add/drop period and before the commencement of the examination period if they have a genuine need to do so. The application should be made to the relevant programme offering Department and will require the approval of both the subject teacher and the host Department Programme Leader concerned Applications submitted after the commencement of the examination period will not be considered. For approved applications of subject withdrawal, the tuition fee paid for the subject will be forfeited and the withdrawal status of the subject will be shown in the assessment result notification and transcript of studies, but will not be counted in the calculation of the GPA.

The pre-requisite requirements of a subject must have been fulfilled before a student registers for that subject. However, the subject offering Department has the discretion to waive the pre-requisite requirements of a subject, if deemed appropriate. If the pre-requisite subject concerned forms part of the requirements for award, the subject has to be passed in order to satisfy the graduation requirements for the programme concerned, despite the waiving of the pre-requisite.

Subject to the maximum study load of 21 credits per semester and the availability of study places, students are allowed to take additional subjects on top of the prescribed credit requirement for award before they become eligible for graduation. Students will be allowed to take additional subjects for broadening purpose, after they fulfil the graduation requirements and for the following semester. However, they will still be subject to the maximum study load of 21 credits per semester and the availability of places in the subjects concerned, and their enrolment will be arranged as subject-based students only and be subject to the rules on 'Admission of Subject-based Students', except that graduates from UGC-funded programmes will not be restricted to taking only subjects from a self-financed programme.

6.9 Study Load

For students following the progression pattern specified for their programme, they have to take the number of credits and subjects, as specified in this Programme Requirement Document, for each semester. Students cannot drop those subjects assigned by the department unless prior approval has been given by the department.

The normal study load is 15 credits in a semester for full-time study. The maximum study load to be taken by a student in a semester is 21 credits, unless exceptional approval is given by the Head of the programme offering department. For such cases, students should be reminded that the study load approved should not be taken as the grounds for academic appeal.

To help improve the academic performance of students on academic probation, these students will be required to take a reduced study load in the following semester (Summer Term excluded). The maximum number of credits to be taken by the students varies according to the policies of individual Departments and will be subject to the approval of the authorities concerned.

Students are not allowed to take zero subject in any semester, including the mandatory summer term as required by some programmes, unless they have obtained prior approval from the programme offering department; otherwise they will be classified as having unofficially withdrawn from their programme. Students who have been approved for zero subject enrolment (i.e., taking zero subject in a semester) are allowed to retain their student status and continue using campus facilities and library facilities. Any semester in which the students are allowed to take zero subject will nevertheless be counted towards the total period of registration (or maximum period of registration for students admitted in or before 2019/20).

Students who have obtained approval to pace their studies and students on programmes without any specified progression pattern who wish to take more than the normal load of 15 credits in a semester should seek advice from the Department concerned before the selection of subjects.

6.10 Subject Exemption

Students may be exempted from taking any specified subjects, including mandatory General University Requirements (GUR) subjects, if they have successfully completed similar subjects previously in another programme or have demonstrated the level of proficiency/ability to the satisfaction of the subject offering department. Subject exemption is normally decided by the subject offering department. However, for applications which are submitted by students who have completed an approved student exchange programme, the subject exemption is to be decided by the programme offering department in consultation with the subject offering departments. In case of disagreement between the programme offering department and the subject offering department, the two Faculty Deans/School Board Chairmen concerned will make a final decision jointly on the application. If students are exempted from taking a specified subject, the credits associated with the exempted subject will not be counted towards meeting the award requirements. It will therefore be necessary for the students to consult the programme offering department and take another subject in order to satisfy the credit requirement for the award.

6.11 Credit Transfer

Students may be given credits for recognised previous studies including mandatory General University Requirements (GUR) subjects, and the credits will be counted towards meeting the requirements for award. Transferred credits may not normally be counted towards more than one award. The granting of credit transfer is a matter of academic judgment.

Credit transfer may be done with or without the grade being carried over; the former should normally be used when the credits were gained from PolyU. Credit transfer with the grade being carried over may be granted for subjects taken from outside the University, if deemed appropriate, and with due consideration to the academic equivalence of the subjects concerned and the comparability of the grading systems adopted by the University and the other approved institutions. Subject credit transfer is normally decided by the subject offering Department. However, for applications which are submitted by students who have completed an approved student exchange programme, the decision will be made by the programme offering Department in consultation with the subject offering Departments.

In case of disagreement between the programme offering department and the subject offering department, the two Faculty Deans/School Board Chairmen concerned will make a final decision jointly on the application. The validity period of credits previously earned, is 8 years after the year of attainment.

Normally, not more than 50% of the credit requirement for award may be transferable from approved institutions outside the University. For transfer of credits from programmes offered by PolyU, normally not more than 67% of the credit requirement for award can be transferred. In cases where both types of credits are being transferred (i.e., from programmes offered by PolyU and from approved institutions outside the University), not more than 50% of the credit requirement for award may be transferred. For students admitted to an Articulation Degree or Senior Year curriculum which is already a reduced curriculum, they should not be given credit transfer for any required GUR subjects, and are required to complete at least 61 credits in order to be eligible for a Bachelor’s award.

Credit transfer can be applicable to credits earned by students through study at a non-local partner institution under an approved exchange programme. Students should, before they start the exchange programme, seek prior approval from the programme offering department on their study plan and credit transferability. In order to overcome the problems associated with subject-to-subject mappings, block credit transfer rather than subject-by-subject credit transfer can be given.

All credit transfers approved will take effect only in the semester for which they are approved. A student who applies for transfer of credits during the re-enrolment or the add/drop period of a particular semester will only be eligible for graduation at the end of that semester, even if the granting of credit transfer will immediately enable the student to satisfy the credit requirement for the award.

For credit transfer of retaken subjects, the grade attained in the last attempt should be taken in the case of credit transfer with grade being carried over. Students applying for credit transfer for a subject taken in other institutions are required to declare that the subject grade used for claiming credit transfer was attained in the last attempt of the subject in their previous studies. If a student fails in the last attempt of a retaken subject, no credit transfer should be granted, despite the fact that the student may have attained a pass grade for the subject in the earlier attempts.

Students should not be granted credit transfer for a subject which they have attempted and failed in their current study unless the subject was taken by the student as an exchange-out student in his/her current programme.

6.12 Deferment of Study

Students may apply for deferment of study if they have a genuine need to do so such as illness or posting to work outside Hong Kong. Approval from the department offering the programme is required. The deferment period will not be counted towards the total period of registration (or maximum period of registration for students admitted in or before 2019/20).

Application for deferment of study from students who have not yet completed the first year of a full-time programme will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

Where the period of deferment of study begins during a stage for which fees have been paid, no refund of such fees will be made.

Students who have been approved for deferment are not entitled to enjoy any campus facilities during the deferment period.

6.13 General Assessment Regulations

Students' progress by credit accumulation, i.e., credits earned by passing individual subjects can be accumulated and counted towards the final award.

A 'level' in a programme indicates the intellectual demand placed upon students and may characterise each subject with respect to its recommended sequencing within that programme. Upper level subjects should normally build on lower level subjects. Pre-requisite requirements, if any, must therefore be spelt out on a subject basis.

A 'subject' is defined as a discrete section of the programme which is assigned a separate assessment. A list of subjects, together with their level and weightings, shall be published in the Programme Requirement Document.

The following is the Subject Level code adopted by the University:

Level Code		*Explanation*
0	=	Pre-university level standard (and remedial subjects taken by new admittees to a 4-year degree programme, or some subjects offered to Higher Diploma students only)
1	=	Some subject intended learning outcomes are at the exit level for Associate Degree/Higher Diploma; intended to be taken during year 1 of a 4-year degree programme or year 1 of an Associate Degree/Higher Diploma programme; usually have no pre-requisite.
2	=	The majority of the subject intended learning outcomes are at the exit level for Associate Degree/Higher Diploma; intended to be taken during year 2 of a 4-year degree programme or the final year of an Associate Degree/Higher Diploma programme; some subjects at this level may have pre-requisites.
3	=	Some subject intended learning outcomes are at the exit level for Bachelor's degree while the rest at the exit level for Associate Degree/Higher Diploma; intended to be taken during year 3 of a 4-year degree programme; usually require the completion of subjects at the preceding levels as a pre-requisite.
4	=	The majority of the subject intended learning outcomes are at the exit level for Bachelor's degree while the rest at the exit level for Associate Degree/Higher Diploma; intended to be taken during the final year of a 4-year degree programme; usually require the completion of subjects at the preceding levels as a pre-requisite.
5	=	The majority of the subject intended learning outcomes are at the Master's level while the rest at the Bachelor's level.
6	=	The majority of the subject intended learning outcomes are at the Doctoral level while the rest at the Master's level.

The language of assessment for all programmes/subjects shall be English, unless approval is given for it to be otherwise.

6.14 Principles of Assessment

Assessment *of* learning and assessment *for* learning are both important for assuring the quality of student learning. Assessment *of* learning is to evaluate whether students have achieved the intended learning outcomes of the subjects that they have taken and have attained the overall learning outcomes of the academic programme at the end of their study at a standard appropriate to the award. Appropriate methods of assessment that align with the intended learning outcomes should be designed for this purpose. The assessment methods will also enable the teacher to differentiate students' different levels of performance within the subject. Assessment *for* learning is to engage students in productive learning activities through purposefully designed assessment tasks.

Assessment will also serve as feedback to students. The assessment criteria and standards should be made explicit to students before the start of the assessment to facilitate student learning, and feedback provided should link to the criteria and standards. Timely feedback should be provided to students so that they are aware of their progress and attainment for the purpose of improvement.

The ultimate authority in the University for the confirmation of academic decisions is the Senate, but for practical reasons, the Senate has delegated to the Faculty/School Boards the authority to confirm the decisions of Boards of Examiners provided these are made within the framework of the General Assessment Regulations. Recommendations from Board of Examiners which fall outside these Regulations shall be ratified by the APRC and reported to the Senate as necessary.

6.15 Assessment Methods

Students' performance in a subject can be assessed by continuous assessment and/or examinations, at the discretion of the individual subject offering department. Where both continuous assessment and examinations are used, the weighting of each in the overall subject grade shall be clearly stated in the Programme Requirement Document. The subject offering department can decide whether students are required to pass both the continuous assessment and examination components, or either component only, in order to obtain a subject pass, but this requirement (to pass both, or either, components) shall be specified in the Programme Requirement Document. Learning outcome should be assessed by continuous assessment and/or examination appropriately, in line with the outcome-based approach.

Continuous assessment may include tests, assignments, projects, laboratory work, field exercises, presentations and other forms of classroom participation. Continuous Assessment assignments which involve group work should nevertheless include some individual components therein. The contribution made by each student in continuous assessment involving a group effort shall be determined and assessed separately, and this can result in different grades being awarded to students in the same group.

Assessment methods and parameters of subjects shall be determined by the subject offering department.

At the beginning of each semester, the subject teacher should inform students of the details of the methods of assessments to be used, within the assessment framework as specified in the Programme Requirement Document.

6.16 Progression / Academic Probation / Deregistration

The Board of Examiners shall, at the end of each semester (except for Summer Term unless there are students who are eligible to graduate after completion of Summer Term subjects), determine whether each student is

(i) eligible for progression towards an award; or

(ii) eligible for an award; or

(iii) required to be de-registered from the programme.

When a student has a Grade Point Average (GPA) lower than 1.70, he/she will be put on academic probation in the following semester. If a student is able to pull his/her GPA up to 1.70 or above at the end of the semester, the status of "academic probation" will be lifted. The status of "academic probation" will be reflected in the assessment result notification but not in the transcript of studies.

A student will have 'progressing' status unless he/she falls within any one of the following categories, which may be regarded as grounds for deregistration from the programme:

(i) the student has exceeded the maximum period of registration for that programme, as specified in the Programme Requirement Document (applicable to students admitted in or before 2019/20); or

(ii) the student has reached the final year of the normal period of registration for that programme, as specified in the Programme Requirement Document, unless approval has been given for extension (applicable to students admitted in or after 2020/21); or

(iii) the student has reached the maximum number of retakes allowed for a failed compulsory subject; or

(iv) the student's GPA is lower than 1.70 for two consecutive semesters and his/her Semester GPA in the second semester is also lower than 1.70; or

(v) the student's GPA is lower than 1.70 for three consecutive semesters.

When a student falls within any of the categories as stipulated above, except for category (ii) with approval for extension, the Board of Examiners shall de-register the student from the programme without exception.

A student may be de-registered from the programme enrolled before the time frame specified at (iv) or (v) above if his/her academic performance is poor to the extent that the Board of Examiners deems that his/her chance of attaining a GPA of 1.70 at the end of the programme is slim or impossible.

The progression of students to the following academic year will not be affected by the GPA obtained in the Summer Term, unless Summer Term study is mandatory for all students of the programme and constitutes a requirement for graduation.

If the student is not satisfied with the de-registration decision of the Board of Examiners, he/she can lodge an appeal. All such appeal cases will be referred directly to Academic Appeals Committee (AAC) for final decision. Views of Faculties/Schools/Departments will be sought and made available to AAC for reference.

6.17 Retaking of Subjects

Students may only retake a subject which they have failed (i.e., Grade F or S or U). Retaking of subjects is with the condition that the maximum study load of 21 credits per semester is not exceeded.

The number of retakes of a subject should be restricted to two, i.e., a maximum of three attempts for each subject is allowed.

In cases where a student takes another subject to replace a failed elective subject, the fail grade will be taken into account in the calculation of the GPA, despite the passing of the replacement subject. Likewise, students who fail a Cluster Area Requirement (CAR) subject may need to take another subject from the same Cluster Area in order to fulfill this part of the GUR, since the original CAR subject may not be offered; in such cases, the fail grade for the first CAR subject will be taken into account in the calculation of the GPA, despite the passing of the second CAR subject.[7]

Students need to submit a request to the Faculty/School Board for the second retake of a failed subject.

Students who have failed a compulsory subject after two retakes and have been de-registered can submit an appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee (AAC) for a third chance of retaking the subject.

In case AAC does not approve further retakes of a failed compulsory subject or the taking of an equivalent subject with special approval from the Faculty, the student concerned would be de-registered and the decision of the AAC shall be final within the University.

6.18 Absence from an assessment component

If a student is unable to complete all the assessment components of a subject, due to illness or other circumstances which are beyond his/her control and considered by the subject offering Department as legitimate, the Department will determine whether the student will have to complete a late assessment and, if so, by what means. This late assessment shall take place at the earliest opportunity, and normally before the commencement of the following academic year (except that for Summer Term, which may take place within 3 weeks after the finalisation of Summer Term results). If the late assessment cannot be completed before the commencement of the following academic year, the Faculty/School Board Chairman shall decide on an appropriate time for completion of the late assessment.

The student concerned is required to submit his/her application for late assessment in writing to the Head of Department offering the subject, within five working days from the date of the examination, together with any supporting documents. Approval of applications for late assessment and the means for such late assessments shall be given by the Head of Department offering the subject or the or the subject teacher concerned, in consultation with the Programme Leader.

[7] In these circumstances when students do not have a choice to retake a failed subject, such as when the failed subject has been phased out, a 'tie-subject' arrangement can be made with the approval of the Faculty/School Board. Under the arrangement, another appropriate subject can be taken as equivalent to the subject which is not offered. Upon passing the equivalent subject, the fail grade of the original subject will be replaced by the latest grade of the retake subject and the failure grade of the original subject will not be taken into account in the calculation of the GPA.

6.19 Assessment to be completed

For cases where students fail marginally in one of the components within a subject, the BoE can defer making a decision until the students concerned have completed the necessary remedial work to the satisfaction of the subject examiner(s). The remedial work must not take the form of re-examination.

6.20 Aegrotat Award

If a student is unable to complete the requirements of the programme in question for the award due to very serious illness, or other very special circumstances which are beyond his/her control, and considered by the Board of Examiners as legitimate, the Faculty/School Board will determine whether the student will be granted an aegrotat award. Aegrotat award will be granted under very exceptional circumstances.

A student who has been offered an aegrotat award shall have the right to opt either to accept such an award, or request to be assessed on another occasion to be stipulated by the Board of Examiners; the student's exercise of this option shall be irrevocable.

The acceptance of an aegrotat award by a student shall disqualify him/her from any subsequent assessment for the same award.

An aegrotat award shall normally not be classified, and the award parchment shall not state that it is an aegrotat award. However, the Board of Examiners may determine whether the award should be classified, provided that they have adequate information on the students' academic performance.

6.21 Grading

Assessment grades shall be awarded on a criterion-referenced basis. A student's overall performance in a subject shall be graded as follows from 2020/21 onwards*:

Subject grade	***Short description***	***Elaboration on subject grading description***
A+ A A-	Excellent	Demonstrates excellent achievement of intended subject learning outcomes by being able to skillfully use concepts and solve complex problems. Shows evidence of innovative and critical thinking in unfamiliar situations, and is able to express the synthesis or application of ideas in a logical and comprehensive manner.
B+ B B-	Good	Demonstrates good achievement of intended subject learning outcomes by being able to use appropriate concepts and solve problems. Shows the ability to analyse issues critically and make well-grounded judgements in familiar or standard situations, and is able to express the synthesis or application of ideas in a logical and comprehensive manner.
C+ C C-	Satisfactory	Demonstrates satisfactory achievement of intended subject learning outcomes by being able to solve relatively simple problems. Shows some capacity for analysis and making judgements in a variety of familiar and standard situations, and is able to express the synthesis or application of ideas in a manner that is generally logical but fragmented.
D+ D	Pass	Demonstrates marginal achievement of intended subject learning outcomes by being able to solve relatively simple problems. Can make basic comparisons, connections and judgments and express the ideas learnt in the subject, though there are frequent breakdowns in logic and clarity.
F	Fail	Demonstrates inadequate achievement of intended subject learning outcomes through a lack of knowledge and/or understanding of the subject matter. Evidence of analysis is often irrelevant or incomplete.

'F' is a subject failure grade, whilst all others ('D' to 'A+') are subject passing grades. No credit will be earned if a subject is failed.

Indicative descriptors for modifier grades

Main Grade (solid)	The student generally performed at this level, indicating mastery of the subject intended learning outcomes at this level.
+ (exemplary)	The student consistently performed at this level and exceeded the expectations of this level in some regards, but not enough to claim mastery at the next level.
- (marginal)	The student basically performed at this level, but the performance was inconsistent or fell slightly short in some regards.

Note: The above indicative descriptors for modifier grades are not applicable to the pass grades D and D+

A numeral grade point is assigned to each subject grade.

The grade points assigned to subject grades attained by students from 2020/21 are as follows:

Grade	***Grade Point for grades attained from 2020/21***
A+	4.3
A	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2.0
C-	1.7
D+	1.3
D	1.0
F	0.0

The grade points assigned to subject grades attained by students before 2020/21 are as follows:

Grade	***Grade Point for grades attained before 2020/21***
A+	4.5
A	4.0
B+	3.5
B	3.0
C+	2.5
C	2.0
D+	1.5
D	1.0
F	0.0

At the end of each semester/term, a Grade Point Average (GPA) will be computed as follows, and based on the grade point of all the subjects:

$$\text{GPA} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N} \text{Subject Grade Point}_n \times \text{Subject Credit Value}_n}{\sum_{n=1}^{N} \text{Subject Credit Value}_n}$$

where N = number of all subjects (inclusive of failed subjects) taken by the student up to and including the latest semester/term. For subjects which have been retaken, only the grade point obtained in the final attempt will be included in the GPA calculation

In addition, the following subjects will be excluded from the GPA calculation:

(i) Exempted subjects

(ii) Ungraded subjects

(iii) Incomplete subjects

(iv) Subjects for which credit transfer has been approved, but without any grade assigned[8]

(v) Subjects from which a student has been allowed to withdraw (i.e., those with the code 'W')

Subject which has been given an "S" code, i.e., absent from all assessment components, will be included in the GPA calculation and will be counted as "zero" grade point. GPA is thus the unweighted cumulative average calculated for a student, for all relevant subjects taken from the start of the programme to a particular point of time. GPA is an indicator of overall performance, and ranges from 0.00 to 4.30 from 2020/21.

All training credits[9] will be counted in the GPA calculation but not in the WGPA calculation.

[8] Subjects taken in the University or elsewhere and with grades assigned, and for which credit transfer has been approved, will be included in the GPA calculation.

[9] "Training credits" is used as a generic term only, and also includes clinical/field credits for programmes in different study disciplines. Laboratory experiments done as a subject/an integral part of a subject to satisfy the academic requirements is not considered to be practical training.

Codes to Denote Overall Subject Assessments

Codes	Interpretation	Remarks
I^	Assessment to be completed	An incomplete grade must be converted to a regular grade normally in the following academic year at the latest.
N	Assessment is not required	—
P	Pass an ungraded subject	This code applies to an ungraded subject, such as industrial training.
U	Fail an ungraded subject	This code applies to an ungraded subject, such as industrial training.
M	Pass with Merit	The adoption or otherwise of this code to other subjects adopting a "Pass/Fail" grading system would be subject to the decision of individual Departments. The grade "Pass with Merit" can be awarded when the student's work exceeds the subject learning outcomes in the majority of regards.
L	Subject to be continued in the following semester	This code applies to subjects like “Project" which may consist of more than 1 part (denoted by the same subject code) and for which continuous assessment is deemed appropriate.
S	Absent from all assessment components	—
W	Withdrawn from subject	Dropping of subjects after the add/drop period is normally not allowed. Requests for withdrawal from subjects after the add/drop period and prior to examination will only be considered under exceptional circumstances. This code is given when a student has obtained exceptional approval from Department to withdraw from a subject after the "add/drop" period and prior to examination; otherwise, a failure grade (grade F) should be awarded.
Z	Exempted	—
T	Transfer of credit	—
#△	Disqualification of result due to academic dishonesty/non-compliance with examination regulations	This code applies to failure (i.e., F and U grades) arising from disqualification of subject result due to academic dishonesty/non-compliance with examination regulations. The code will be removed subsequently when the student leaves the University.
%+	Disqualification of result due to academic dishonesty	This code applies to failure (i.e., F and U grades) arising from disqualification of subject result due to academic dishonesty. The code will be removed subsequently when the student leaves the University.
@+	Disqualification of result due to non-compliance with examination regulations	This code applies to failure (i.e., F and U grades) arising from disqualification of subject result due to non-compliance with examination regulations. The code will be removed subsequently when the student leaves the University.

^ For cases where students fail marginally in one of the components within a subject, the BoE can defer making a final decision until the students concerned have completed the necessary remedial work to the satisfaction of the subject examiner(s). The students can be assigned an ' I ' code in this circumstance. The remedial work must not take the form of re-examination.

△ For cases before 2019/20.

+ For cases from 2019/20.

Note: Subjects with the assigned codes I, N, P, U, M, L, W, Z and T (if the subject is without grade transferred) will be omitted in the calculation of the GPA. A subject assigned code S will be taken as zero in the calculation.

6.22 Different types of GPA

GPA's will be calculated for each Semester including the Summer Term. This Semester GPA will be used to determine students' eligibility to progress to the next Semester alongside with the 'cumulative GPA'. However, the Semester GPA calculated for the Summer Term will not be used for this purpose, unless the Summer Term study is mandatory for all students of the programme concerned and constitutes part of the graduation requirements.

The GPA calculated after the second Semester of the students' study is therefore a 'cumulative' GPA of all the subjects taken so far by students, and without applying any level weighting.

Along with the 'cumulative' GPA, a weighted GPA will also be calculated, to give an indication to the Board of Examiners on the award classification which a student will likely get if he/she makes steady progress on his/her academic studies.

When a student has satisfied the requirements for award, an award GPA will be calculated to determine his/her award classification.

For students taking the Major/Minor study route, a separate GPA will be calculated for their Major and Minor programmes. The Major GPA will be used to determine their award classification, which will be so reflected on the award parchment. The Minor GPA can be used as a reference for Board of Examiners to moderate the award classification for the Major.

For students taking the Major/Secondary Major study route, there is no separate “Secondary Major GPA”. The Major GPA is the weighted GPA of all subjects contributing to the Major and Secondary Major.

The calculation methods of the different types of GPA are further explained in the table below.

Types of GPA	***Purpose***	***Rules for GPA calculation***
GPA	Determine Progression/ Graduation	(1) All academic subjects taken by the student throughout his/her study, both inside and outside the programme curriculum, are included in the GPA calculation. (2) For training subjects, including WIE and Clinical/Field subjects, departments can decide whether to include them in the GPA calculation. (3) For retake subjects, only the last attempt will be taken in the GPA calculation. (4) Level weighting, if any, will be ignored.
Semester GPA	Determine Progression	Similar to the rules for GPA as described above, except that only subjects taken in that Semester, including retaken subjects, will be included in the calculation.
Weighted GPA	To give an interim indication on the likely Award GPA	(1) Similar to the rules for GPA, except that only subjects inside the programme curriculum concerned will be included in the calculation. Subjects outside the programme curriculum will be excluded. (2) Departments can decide whether the training subjects are to be counted towards the Weighted GPA. (3) For retake subjects, only the last attempt will be taken in the Weighted GPA calculation. (4) A weighting of 2 for Level 1 and 2 subjects, and a weighting of 3 for Level 3 and 4 subjects, will be included in the calculation to determine the Honours classifications for Bachelor's degree programmes. (5) The weighted GPA will be the same as the Award GPA unless a student has taken more subjects than required.

Types of GPA	***Purpose***	***Rules for GPA calculation***
Major/Minor GPA	For reference and determination of award classification	*Major (including the Major/Secondary Major option) /Minor GPA* (1) Only subjects inside the curriculum of the Major/Minor Programmes will be taken in the Major/Minor GPA calculation. (2) Departments can decide whether the training subjects, are to be counted towards the Major/Minor GPA. (3) For retake subjects, only the last attempt will be taken in the Major/Minor GPA calculation. (4) Up to 6 credits from the Major/GUR [including Language Communication Requirements (LCR) subjects at proficiency level] can be counted towards the chosen Minor. Nevertheless, students must take at least 6 credits from their chosen Minor programme in order to satisfy the residential requirement of their chosen Minor. In addition, to be eligible for the Major and Minor awards, the total number of credits taken by the students for their Major-Minor studies must not be lower than the credit requirement of the single discipline Major programme. *Major GPA* Level weighting will be included in the calculation of Major GPA. *Minor GPA* Level weighting will <u>not</u> be included in the calculation of Minor GPA.
Award GPA	For determination of award classification	If the student has not taken more subjects than required, the Award GPA will be as follows: (1) For single Major: Award GPA = Weighted GPA (2) For Major/Minor programmes: Award GPA = Major GPA (3) For programmes without level weighting: Award GPA = GPA If the student has taken more subjects than required, refer to Section 6.23 below.

6.23 Guidelines for Award Classification

The Weighted GPA will be used as a guide to help determine award classifications.

Weighted GPA will be computed as follows:

$$\text{Weighted GPA} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N} \text{Subject Grade Point}_n \times \text{Subject Credit Value}_n \times W_n}{\sum_{n=1}^{N} \text{Subject Credit Value}_n \times W_n}$$

where W_n = weighting to be assigned according to the level of the subject

N = number of all subjects counted in GPA calculation

For calculating the weighted GPA (and award GPA) to determine the Honours classification of students who satisfy the graduation requirements of Bachelor's degree awards, a University-wide standard weighting will be applied to all subjects of the same level, with a weighting of 2 for Level 1 and 2 subjects, a weighting of 3 for Level 3 and 4 subjects. Same as for GPA, Weighted GPA ranges from 0.00 to 4.30 from 2020/21.

Any subjects passed after the graduation requirement has been met or subjects taken on top of the prescribed credit requirements for award shall not be taken into account in the grade point calculation for award classification. However, if a student attempts more elective subjects (or optional subjects) than those required for graduation in or before the semester in which he/she becomes eligible for award, the elective subjects (or optional subjects), except for subjects which are selected by students to fulfill the free electives requirement for graduation, with a higher grade/contribution shall be included in the grade point calculation (i.e., the excessive subjects attempted with a lower grade/contribution, including failed subjects, will be excluded).

For students who have completed a Major (including the Major/Secondary Major option)/Minor programme, a single classification will be awarded and their award classification will mainly be based on the "Major GPA", but it can be moderated by the Board of Examiners with reference to the "Minor GPA". For students who have completed a Major programme combined with free electives, their award classification will be determined by their "Major GPA" which includes grades obtained for the free electives, if appropriate.

"Major GPA" is derived based on all subjects of the Major programme, as well as the Secondary Major programme, if any, including those meeting the mandatory General University Requirements (GUR) and programme-specific language requirement, but not necessarily including the training credits.

"Minor GPA" is derived based on the 18 credits of specific Minor programme. "Minor GPA" is unweighted.

The "Major GPA" and the "Minor GPA" will be presented separately to the Board of Examiners for consideration. The guidelines for determining award classification are applicable to programmes with Major (including the Major/Secondary Major option)/Minor studies.

Where a student has a high GPA for his/her Major (including the Major/Secondary Major option) but a lower GPA for his/her Minor, he/she will not be 'penalised' in respect of his/her award classification, which is attached to the Major. On the other hand, if a student has a lower GPA for his/her Major (including the Major/Secondary Major option) than his/her GPA for the Minor, the Board of Examiners may consider recommending a higher award classification for the student for ratification by the APRC via the Faculty/School Board.

6.24 Classification of Awards

For Honours degree programmes, the awards will be classified as follows:

- First Class Honours
- Second Class Honours (Division 1)
- Second Class Honours (Division 2)
- Third Class Honours

The following are guidelines for Boards of Examiners' reference in determining award classifications:

Honours Degrees	Guidelines
1st	The student's performance/attainment is outstanding, and identifies him/her as exceptionally able in the field covered by the programme in question.
2:i	The student has reached a standard of performance/attainment which is more than satisfactory but less than outstanding.
2:ii	The student has reached a standard of performance/attainment judged to be satisfactory, and clearly higher than the 'essential minimum' required for graduation.
3rd	The student has attained the ‘essential minimum’ required for graduation at a standard ranging from just adequate to just satisfactory.

Under exceptional circumstances, a student who has completed an Honours degree programme, but has not attained Honours standard, may be awarded a Pass-without-Honours degree. A Pass-without-Honours degree award will be recommended, when the student has demonstrated a level of final attainment which is below the 'essential minimum' required for graduation with Honours from the programme in question, but when he/she has nonetheless covered the prescribed work of the programme in an adequate fashion, while failing to show sufficient evidence of the intellectual calibre expected of Honours degree graduates. For example, if a student in an Honours degree programme has a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 1.70 or more, but his/her Weighted GPA is less than 1.70, he/she may be considered for a Pass-without-Honours classification. A Pass-without-Honours is an unclassified award, but the award parchment will not include this specification.

Students who have committed academic dishonesty or non-compliance with examination regulations will be subject to the penalty of the lowering of award classification by one level. For undergraduate students who should be awarded a Third class Honours degree, they will be downgraded to a Pass-without-Honours. The minimum of downgraded overall result will be kept at a Pass. In rare circumstances where both the Student Discipline Committee and Board of Examiners of a Department consider that there are strong justifications showing the offence be less serious, the requirement for lowering the award classification can be waived.

The followings are the award GPA ranges for determining award classifications:

Honours Degrees	Award GPA
1st	3.60 – 4.30
2:i	3.00 – 3.59
2:ii	2.40 – 2.99
3rd	1.70 – 2.39

Decisions by the Boards of Examiners on award classifications to be granted to each student on completion of the programme shall be ratified by the Faculty/School Board (of Examiners). For cases the decisions of which do not conform to the above indicative GPA range, they should be referred, by the Faculty/School Board (of Examiners), to the APRC for ratification.

6.25 Examination result announcements, transcripts, testimonials and references

At the end of each semester, where appropriate, examination results are announced online for individual students' checking. It provides information on subjects taken and grades attained, the Grade Point Average (GPA) for all subjects, and the overall result up to and including the latest semester. The announcement serves as an official notification of the student's academic performance.

A formal Transcript of Studies will be issued by the University, upon request, to any student registered on a programme offered by the University, and it will include the following information:

(i) name and student number;

(ii) title of the programme(s) on which enrolled, or from which graduated;

(iii) medium of instruction for the programme (applicable only to programmes which are delivered in Chinese and for which both Chinese and English versions are offered);

(iv) a full academic record, giving subjects taken and grades attained, and the Grade Point Average (GPA) for all subjects (this shall include any practical training undertaken, which fulfill the training credit requirement of the programme concerned);

(v) credit requirement of the student if different from the normal credit requirement of the programme;

(vi) where relevant, the final award(s) (including information on the Secondary Major and/or Minor award, if appropriate), with classification and year of award;

(vii) a statement indicating that the student has completed the Work-integrated Education (WIE) activities / Healthy Lifestyle / e-learning course in Putonghua (offered as an option with effect from the 2018/19 intake cohort), as appropriate; and

(viii) information on the partner institution, if the award is for a joint programme with another institution and leads to a joint award.

Students may request for a testimonial which is a certification of their studies at the University, but without details on subjects and subject results.

Students may also request for references direct from academic staff members concerned.

6.26 Recording of disciplinary actions in students' records

With effect from Semester One of 2015/16, disciplinary actions against students' misconducts will be recorded in students' records.

Students who are found guilty of academic dishonesty or non-compliance with examination regulations will be subject to the penalty of having the subject result concerned disqualified and be given a failure grade with a remark denoting 'Disqualification of result due to academic dishonesty dishonesty/noncompliance with examination regulations'. The remark will be shown in the students' record as well as the assessment result notification and transcript of studies, until their leaving the University.

Students who have committed disciplinary offences (covering both academic and non-academic related matters) will be put on 'disciplinary probation'. The status of 'disciplinary probation' will be shown in the students' record as well as the assessment result notification, transcript of studies and testimonial during the probation period, until their leaving the University. The disciplinary probation is normally one year unless otherwise decided by the Student Discipline Committee.

The University reserves the right to withhold the issuance of any certificate of study to a student/graduand who has unsettled matters with the University, or subject to disciplinary action.

Appendix I

Subject Description Forms

Content

Subject

Subject

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	AF3625
Subject Title	Engineering Economics
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Exclusion: AF2618
Objectives	This subject aims to equip students with 1. The fundamental concepts of micro- and macroeconomics related to the engineering industry; 2. The fundamental understanding of finance and costing for engineering operations, budgetary planning and control.
Intended Learning Outcomes	**Upon successful completion of this subject, students will be able to:** 1. Understand how the relevant economic factors shape the environment within which an engineering company operates; 2. Evaluate the financial condition of a company; 3. Apply the basic cost accounting techniques in the planning and control of engineering and production activities.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	Economic Environment of a Firm **Microeconomic Factors** Scarcity, choice and opportunity cost; Demand, supply and price; Profit-maximizing behavior of the firm; Organization of the industry: perfect competition and monopoly **Macroeconomic Factors** International trade and globalization Engineering Economics Return on investment; Accounting profit versus economic profit Fundamentals of Budgetary Planning and Control Principle types of budgets for production and service operations; Approaches to budgeting and the budgeting process; Investment and source of finance; Cost of capital; Evaluation of investment alternatives
Teaching/ Learning Methodology	The two-hour lecture each week focuses on the introduction and explanation of key concepts of Engineering Economics. The one-hour tutorial provides students with directed studies to enhance their self-learning capacities. Individual and group activities including discussions and presentations are conducted to facilitate students' understanding and application of the concepts they have learned to tackling real-life problems in Engineering Economics.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific Assessment Methods/Tasks	**% Weighting**	**Intended Subject Learning Outcomes to be Assessed (Please tick as appropriate)**		
		1	**2**	**3**
Continuous Assessment	50%			
1. In-class activities	15%	✓	✓	✓
2. Written assignments	15%	✓	✓	✓
3. Test	20%	✓	✓	✓
Final Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %			

Student Study Effort Required		
	Class contact:	
	• Lecture	26 Hours
	• Tutorial	13 Hours
	Other student study effort:	
	• Study and self-learning	48 Hours
	• Presentation preparation and written assignments	18 Hours
	Total student study effort:	**105 Hours**

Reading List and References

Recommended Textbooks

1. Parkin and Bade, *Foundations of Microeconomics*, 8th ed., Pearson, 2018.
2. Sullivan, Wicks and Koelling, *Engineering Economy,* 16th ed., Pearson, 2014.

References

1. Robert H. Frank, *The Economic Naturalist: Why Economics Explain Almost Everything?,* Basic Books, 2007.

June 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	AMA1110	
Subject Title	Basic Mathematics I – Calculus and Probability & Statistics	
Credit Value	3	
Level	1	
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Exclusion	Calculus and Linear Algebra (AMA1007) Calculus for Engineers (AMA1130) Calculus (AMA1131) Foundation Mathematics for Accounting and Finance (AMA1500) Calculus (AMA1702)
Objectives	This subject aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and applications of elementary calculus and statistics. Emphasis will be on the understanding of fundamental concepts and the use of mathematical techniques in handling practical problems in science and engineering.	
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: (a) apply analytical reasoning to solve problems in science and engineering; (b) make use of the knowledge of mathematical/statistical techniques and adapt known solutions to various situations; (c) apply mathematical modeling in problem solving; (d) demonstrate abilities of logical and analytical thinking.	
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	Elementary calculus: Limit and continuity, derivatives and their geometric meaning, rules of differentiation including chain rule, Leibniz's rule and L'Hopital's rule, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions and their inverses, hyperbolic and inverse hyperbolic functions, applications of differential calculus. Elementary Probability and Statistics: Descriptive statistics, random variables, probability and probability distributions, binomial, Poisson and normal distributions, applications. Population and random samples. Sampling distributions related to sample mean, sample proportions, and sample variances. Concepts of a point estimator and a confidence interval. Point and interval estimates of a mean and the difference between two means.	
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Basic concepts and elementary techniques of differential and integral calculus and elementary statistics will be taught in lectures. These will be further enhanced in tutorials through practical problem solving.	
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Assignments and mid-term tests	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%				

Continuous Assessment comprises of assignments, in-class quizzes, online quizzes and a mid-term test. An examination is held at the end of the semester.

	Questions used in assignments, quizzes, tests and examinations are used to assess students' level of understanding of the basic concepts and their ability to use mathematical techniques in solving problems in science and engineering. Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes: *The subject focuses on understanding of basic concepts and application of techniques in differential/integral calculus, elementary statistics. As such, an assessment method based mainly on examinations/tests/quizzes is considered appropriate. Furthermore, students are required to submit homework assignments regularly in order to allow subject lecturers to keep track of students' progress in the course.*	
Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture	26 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorial	13 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Homework and self-study	81 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	120 Hrs.
Reading List and References	Chung, K.C. *A Short Course in Calculus and Matrices*, McGraw Hill 2013 Hung, K.F., Kwan, Wilson, Pong, T.Y. *Foundation Mathematics & Statistics*, McGraw Hill 2013 Larson, R., Edwards, B. *Single Variable Calculus*, Brooks/Cole 2012 Walpole, R.E., Myers, R.H., Myers, S.L. Ye, K. *Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists*, Prentice Hall, 2012	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	AMA1120
Subject Title	Basic Mathematics II – Calculus and Linear algebra
Credit Value	3
Level	1
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: AMA1110
Objectives	This subject aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and applications of elementary calculus and statistics. Emphasis will be on the understanding of fundamental concepts and the use of mathematical techniques in handling practical problems in science and engineering.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: (a) apply analytical reasoning to solve problems in science and engineering; (b) make use of the knowledge of mathematical/statistical techniques and adapt known solutions to various situations; (c) apply mathematical modeling in problem solving; (d) demonstrate abilities of logical and analytical thinking.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	Elementary calculus: Mean Value Theorem with applications to optimization and curve sketching. Definite and indefinite integrals, fundamental theorem of calculus, methods of integration (integration by substitution, integration by parts, integration of rational functions using partial fractions and integration of trigonometric and hyperbolic functions), reduction formulas, applications to geometry and physics. Improper Integrals. Linear algebra: Basic properties of matrices and determinants, linear systems, Gaussian elimination, inverse of a square matrix, Cramer's rule, vectors in 2-space or in 3-space, applications to geometry.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Basic concepts and elementary techniques of differential and integral calculus and linear algebra will be taught in lectures. These will be further enhanced in tutorials through practical problem solving.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1.Assignments and tests	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%				

Continuous Assessment comprises of assignments and tests. An examination is held at the end of the semester.

	Questions used in assignments, tests and examinations are used to assess students' level of understanding of the basic concepts and their ability to use mathematical techniques in solving problems in science and engineering. Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes: *The subject focuses on understanding of basic concepts and application of techniques in differential/integral calculus, elementary statistics and elementary linear algebra. As such, an assessment method based mainly on examinations/tests is considered appropriate. Furthermore, students are required to submit homework assignments regularly in order to allow subject lecturers to keep track of students' progress in the course.*	
Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture	26 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorial	13 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Homework and self-study	81 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	120 Hrs.
Reading List and References	Chung, K.C. *A Short Course in Calculus and Matrices*, McGraw Hill 2013 Hung, K.F., Kwan, Wilson, Pong, T.Y. *Foundation Mathematics & Statistics*, McGraw Hill 2013 Larson, R., Edwards, B. *Single Variable Calculus*, Brooks/Cole 2012 Larson, R. *Elementary Linear Algebra*, Brooks/Cole 2013	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	AMA2111	
Subject Title	Mathematics I	
Credit Value	3	
Level	2	
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite	Calculus and Linear Algebra (AMA1007) or Basic Mathematics II – Calculus and Linear Algebra (AMA1120) or Calculus for Engineers (AMA1130) or Calculus (AMA1131) or Foundation Mathematics for Accounting and Finance (AMA1500)
	Exclusion	Intermediate Calculus and Linear Algebra (AMA2007/AMA2707) Mathematics for Engineers (AMA2131/AMA2308) Engineering Mathematics (AMA2380) Applied Mathematics I (AMA2511) Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers (AMA2882) Engineering Mathematics (AMA290)
Objectives	This subject aims to introduce students to the basic principles and techniques of engineering mathematics. Emphasis will be on the understanding of fundamental concepts as well as applications of mathematical methods in solving practical problems in science and engineering.	
Intended Learning Outcomes	**Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to:** 1. apply mathematical reasoning to analyze essential features of different problems in science and engineering; 2. extend their knowledge of mathematical and numerical techniques and adapt known solutions in various situations; 3. develop and extrapolate the mathematical concepts in synthesizing and solving new problems 4. demonstrate abilities of logical and analytical thinking; 5. search for useful information in the process of problem solving.	
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Algebra of complex numbers Complex numbers, geometric representation, complex exponential functions, n-th roots of a complex number. 2. Linear algebra Systems of linear equations, vector spaces, inner product and orthogonality, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, applications. 3. Ordinary differential equations ODE of first and second order, linear systems, Laplace transforms, Convolution theorem, applications to mechanical vibrations and simple circuits.	

	4. Differential calculus of functions of several variables Partial derivatives, total differential, chain rule, Taylor's expansion, maxima and minima, directional derivatives, Lagrange multipliers, implicit differentiation, applications.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The subject will be delivered mainly through lectures and tutorials. The lectures aim to provide the students with an integrated knowledge required for the understanding and application of mathematical concepts and techniques. Tutorials will mainly be used to develop students' problem solving ability.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below

Specific assessment methods/tasks	**% weighting**	**Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed**				
		1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
1. Homework, quizzes and mid-term test	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%					

Continuous Assessment comprises of assignments, in-class quizzes, online quizzes and a mid-term test. An examination is held at the end of the semester.

Questions used in assignments, quizzes, tests and examinations are used to assess students' level of understanding of the basic concepts and their ability to use mathematical techniques in solving problems in science and engineering.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The subject focuses on understanding of basic concepts and application of techniques in engineering mathematics. As such, an assessment method based mainly on examinations/tests/quizzes is considered appropriate. Furthermore, students are required to submit homework assignments regularly in order to allow subject lecturers to keep track of students' progress in the course.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	• Lecture	26 Hours
	• Tutorial	13 Hours
	• Mid-term test and examination	
	Other student study effort	
	• Assignments and Self study	78 Hours
	Total student study effort:	**117 Hours**

Reading List and References

1. C.K. Chan, C.W. Chan and K.F. Hung, *Basic Engineering Mathematics*, McGraw-Hill, 2015.
2. Anton, H. *Elementary Linear Algebra* (11th edition). Wiley, 2014.
3. Kreyszig, E. (2011). *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*, 10th ed. Wiley.
4. James, G. (2015). *Modern Engineering Mathematics*, 5th ed. Pearson Education Limited
5. Thomas, G. B., Weir, M. D. & Hass, J. R. *Thomas' Calculus*, 14th ed. Pearson Education 2017

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	AMA2112	
Subject Title	Mathematics II	
Credit Value	3	
Level	2	
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite	Mathematics I (AMA2111)
	Exclusion	Intermediate Calculus and Linear Algebra (AMA2007/AMA2707) Introduction to Differential Equations (AMA2008)
Objectives	This subject is a continuation of AMA2111. It aims to introduce students to the basic principles and techniques of engineering mathematics. Emphasis will be on the understanding of fundamental concepts as well as applications of mathematical methods in solving practical problems in science and engineering.	
Intended Learning Outcomes	**Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to:** 1. apply mathematical reasoning to analyze essential features of different problems in science and engineering; 2. extend their knowledge of mathematical and numerical techniques and adapt known solutions in various situations; 3. develop and extrapolate the mathematical concepts in synthesizing and solving new problems 4. demonstrate abilities of logical and analytical thinking; 5. search for useful information in the process of problem solving.	
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. <u>Multiple integrals</u> Double and triple integrals, change of variables, applications to problems in geometry and mechanics. 2. <u>Vector calculus</u> Vector and scalar fields, the del operator, line and surface integrals, the theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, applications to electromagnetic theory and fluid mechanics. 3. <u>Series expansion</u> Infinite series, Taylor's expansion, Fourier series expansion of a periodic function. 4. <u>Partial differential equations</u> Formulation of PDE of mathematical physics, separation of variables, initial-boundary value problems, introduction to Fourier transforms.	
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The subject will be delivered mainly through lectures and tutorials. The lectures aim to provide the students with an integrated knowledge required for the understanding and application of mathematical concepts and techniques. Tutorials will mainly be used to develop students' problem solving ability.	

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	**% weighting**	**Intended subject learnings outcomes to be assessed**				
		1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
1. Assignments, quizzes and mid-term test	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%					

Continuous Assessment comprises of assignments, in-class quizzes, online quizzes and a mid-term test. An examination is held at the end of the semester.

Questions used in assignments, quizzes, tests and examinations are used to assess students' level of understanding of the basic concepts and their ability to use mathematical techniques in solving problems in science and engineering.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The subject focuses on understanding of basic concepts and application of techniques in engineering mathematics. As such, an assessment method based mainly on examinations/tests/quizzes is considered appropriate. Furthermore, students are required to submit homework assignments regularly in order to allow subject lecturers to keep track of students' progress in the course.

Student Study Effort Expected	**Class contact:**	
	• Lecture	26 Hours
	• Tutorial	13 Hours
	• Mid-term test and examination	
	Other student study effort	
	• Assignments and Self study	78 Hours
	Total student study effort:	**117 Hours**
Reading List and References	1. C.K. Chan, C.W. Chan and K.F. Hung, *Basic Engineering Mathematics*, McGraw-Hill, 2015. 2. Anton, H. *Elementary Linear Algebra* (11th edition). Wiley, 2014. 3. Kreyszig, E. (2011). *Advanced Engineering Mathematics*, 10th ed. Wiley. 4. James, G. (2015). *Modern Engineering Mathematics*, 5th ed. Pearson Education Limited 5. Thomas, G. B., Weir, M. D. & Hass, J. R. *Thomas' Calculus*, 14th ed. Pearson Education 2017	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	AP10005
Subject Title	Physics I
Credit Value	3
Level	1
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	This course provides a broad foundation in mechanics and thermal physics to those students who are going to study science, engineering, or related programmes.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. solve simple problems in single-particle mechanics using calculus and vectors; b. solve problems in mechanics of many-particle systems using calculus and vectors; c. understand simple harmonic motion and solve simple problems; d. solve problems related to acoustic standing waves; e. calculate changes in frequency received due to Doppler's effect; f. apply ideal gas laws to solve problems; g. apply the first law of thermodynamics to simple processes; and h. solve simple problems related to the cyclic processes.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Mechanics**: calculus-based kinematics, dynamics and Newton's laws; calculus-based Newtonian mechanics, involving the application of impulse, momentum, work and energy, etc.; conservation law; gravitational force; systems of particles; collisions; rigid body rotation; angular momentum; oscillations and simple harmonic motion; pendulum; statics; longitudinal and transverse waves; travelling wave and standing wave; Doppler effect; sound waves and beats. **Thermal physics**: conduction, convection and radiation; black body radiation; ideal gas and kinetic theory; work, heat and internal energy; first law of thermodynamics; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; Carnot cycle; heat engine and refrigerators.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	**Lecture**: Fundamentals in mechanics, waves and electromagnetism will be explained. Examples will be used to illustrate the concepts and ideas in the lecture. Students are free to request help. Homework problem sets will be given. **Student-centered Tutorial**: Students will work on a set of problems in tutorials. Students are encouraged to solve problems and to use their own knowledge to verify their solutions before seeking assistance. These problem sets provide them opportunities to apply their knowledge gained from the lecture. They also help the students to consolidate what they have learned. Furthermore, students can develop a deeper understanding of the subject in relation to daily life phenomena or experience.
	e-learning: In order to enhance the effectiveness of teaching and learning processes, electronic means and multimedia technologies would be adopted for presentations of lectures; communication between students and lecturer; delivery of handouts, homework and notices etc.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed							
		a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h
1. Continuous assessment	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%								

Continuous assessment:

The continuous assessment includes assignments, quizzes and test(s) which aim at checking the progress of students' study throughout the course, assisting them in fulfilling the learning outcomes.

Assignments in general include end-of-chapter problems, which are used to reinforce and assess the concepts and skills acquired by the students; and to let them know the level of understanding that they are expected to reach.

At least one test would be administered during the course of the subject as a means of timely checking of learning progress by referring to the intended outcomes, and as means of checking how effective the students digest and consolidate the materials taught in the class.

Examination: This is a major assessment component of the subject. It would be a closed-book examination. Complicated formulas would be given to avoid rote memory, such that the emphasis of assessment would be put on testing the understanding, analysis and problem solving ability of the students.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture	33 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorial	6 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Self-study	81 Hrs.
	Total student study effort:	120 Hrs.

Reading List and References	1. John W. Jewett and Raymond A. Serway, "Physics for Scientists and Engineers", 2014, 9th edition, Brooks/Cole Cengage Learning. 2. Hafez A. Radi, John O. Rasmussen, "Principles of physics: for scientists and engineers", 2013, Springer. 3. W. Bauer and G.D. Westfall, "University Physics with Modern Physics", 2011, McGraw-Hill.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	AP10006
Subject Title	Physics II
Credit Value	3
Level	1
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	To provide students with fundamental knowledge in physics focusing on the topics of waves and electromagnetism. This course prepares students to study science, engineering or related programmes.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. apply simple laws in optics to explain image formation; b. understand phenomena related to the wave character of light; c. solve problems in electrostatics; d. solve problems on interaction between current and magnetic field; e. apply electromagnetic induction to various phenomena; and f. solve problems in simple circuits.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Waves and optics**: nature of light, reflection and refraction; Snell's law; image formation by mirrors and lenses; compound lens; microscope and telescope; superposition of waves; Huygen's principle; interference and diffraction; diffraction grating; Rayleigh's criterion and optical resolution; polarization. **Electromagnetism**: charge and Field; Coulomb's law and Gauss' law; electrostatic field and potential difference; capacitors and dielectric; current and resistance; Ohm's law; electromotive force, potential difference; Lorentz force; magnetic force on moving charges and current; Hall effect; Biot-Savart law and Ampere's law; Faraday's law and Lenz's law; induction; transformers; AC circuits and applications.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	**Lecture**: The fundamentals in optics and electromagnetism will be explained. Examples will be used to illustrate the concepts and ideas in the lecture. Students are free to request help. Homework problem sets will be given. **Student-centered Tutorial**: Students will work on a set of problems in tutorials. Students are encouraged to solve problems and to use their own knowledge to verify their solutions before seeking assistance. These problem sets provide them opportunities to apply their knowledge gained from the lecture. They also help the students to consolidate what they have learned. Furthermore, students can develop a deeper understanding of the subject in relation to daily life phenomena or experience. **e-learning**: In order to enhance the effectiveness of teaching and learning processes, electronic means and multimedia technologies would be adopted for presentations of lectures; communication between students and lecturer; delivery of handouts, homework and notices etc.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Continuous assessment	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%						

Continuous assessment:

The continuous assessment includes assignments, quizzes and test(s) which aim at checking the progress of students' study throughout the course, assisting them in fulfilling the learning outcomes.

Assignments in general include end-of-chapter problems, which are used to reinforce and assess the concepts and skills acquired by the students; and to let them know the level of understanding that they are expected to reach.

At least one test would be administered during the course of the subject as a means of timely checking of learning progress by referring to the intended outcomes, and as means of checking how effective the students digest and consolidate the materials taught in the class.

Examination: This is a major assessment component of the subject. It would be a closed-book examination. Complicated formulas would be given to avoid rote memory, such that the emphasis of assessment would be put on testing the understanding, analysis and problem solving ability of the students.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture	33 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorial	6 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Self-study	81 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	120 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. John W. Jewett and Raymond A. Serway, "Physics for Scientists and Engineers", 2014, 9th edition, Brooks/Cole Cengage Learning.
2. Hafez A. Radi, John O. Rasmussen, "Principles of physics: for scientists and engineers", 2013, Springer.
3. W. Bauer and G.D. Westfall, "University Physics with Modern Physics", 2011, McGraw-Hill.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CLC1104C (Cantonese) / CLC1104P (Putonghua) [2019-20 onward] CBS1104C (Cantonese) / CBS1104P (Putonghua) [2018-19 and before] ***Remarks: Students taking the Cantonese version of CLC/CBS1104 (i.e. CLC/CBS1104C) will be offered a 39 hour non-credit bearing e-learning course in Putonghua (optional).***
Subject Title	University Chinese（大學中文）
Credit Value	3
Level	1
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Students with HKDSE Chinese subject result at level 3 or above or equivalent
Objectives	This subject aims at enhancing the students' command of language knowledge to communicate effectively in both written and spoken Chinese, with particular reference to the stylistic variations of expression in different communicative settings. The ultimate goal of this subject is to train students to be effective communicators and life-long learners, and to equip them for the Chinese Discipline-Specific Language Requirement subject.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. consolidate the ability to identify and correct the most common errors in written texts; b. develop Chinese writing skills through the analysis and in-depth reading of selected literary masterpieces; c. master the format, organization, language and style of expression of various genres of Chinese writing; d. produce formal presentations in spoken Chinese effectively and appropriately.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Written communication Language, format and organization of each genre; coherence and thread of thinking in Chinese writing; style of expression of different genres; context dependent stylistic variation; development of logical and persuasive arguments. 2. Spoken communication Choice of words; articulation and flow of speaking; manner of speaking and gesture; identification of main idea and key messages; evaluation of relevancy of information in a message; skills of summarizing; agreeing / disagreeing / answering to questions politely; use of visual aids; body movement. 3. Reading strategies Intensive and critical reading; identification of authors' stances, arguments and purposes; extracting useful information from the texts; determination of the meanings of the important concept words in context; evaluation of the validity of the factual information and arguments of the texts; appreciation of different genres including literary masterpieces. 4. Language development Grammatical skills; use of clear words; use of specific sentences; choice of diction.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	The teaching/learning methodology is a combination of highly interactive seminars, self-formed study groups, seminar discussion, oral presentations and written assignments. E-learning materials for enhancing students' proficiency in both spoken and written Chinese are included in Chinese LCR teaching. Students are expected to follow teachers' guidelines and get access to the materials on the e-Learning platform for self-study on a voluntary basis.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)			
		a	b	c	d
Quizzes / Exercises	20%	✓		✓	
Written Assignments	55%	✓	✓	✓	
Oral presentation	25%	✓		✓	✓
Total	100 %				

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The quizzes and exercises are designed to assess students' basic knowledge of Chinese linguistics and how well they achieve ILOs (a) and (c). The writing assessments aim to obtain an objective measurement of students' basic competence in the use of written Chinese in accurate and appropriate grammatical structures (ref. ILOs (a), (b) and (c)). The oral assessment assesses students' ability to plan and present accurately, appropriately and effectively (ref. ILOs (a), (c) and (d)). Explanations and exercises are provided in classroom teaching.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Seminar	39 Hrs.
	Additional activity:	
	▪ e-Learning in Putonghua and written Chinese	9 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Outside Class Practice	39 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	39 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	126 Hrs.

Reading List and References	1. 于成鯤、陳瑞端、秦扶一、金振邦主編：《當代應用文寫作規範叢書》，上海：復旦大學出版社，2011年。 2. 任伯江：《口語傳意權能：人際關係策略與潛力》，香港：香港中文大學出版社，2006年。 3. 吳禮權：《演講的技巧》，香港：商務印書館，2013年。 4. 李錦昌：《商業溝通與應用文大全》，香港：商務印書館，2012年。 5. 邵敬敏：《現代漢語通論》，上海：上海教育出版社，2007年。 6. 香港城市大學語文學部編著：《中文傳意一 基礎篇》。香港：香港城市大學出版社，2001。 7. 香港城市大學語文學部編著；《中文傳意一 寫作篇》。香港：香港城市大學出版社，2001。 8. 孫光萱：《中國現代散文名家名篇賞讀》，上海：上海教育出版社，2001年。 9. 梁慧敏：《正識中文》，香港：三聯書店，2010年。 10. 梁慧敏：《語文正解》，香港：三聯書店，2015年。 11. 梁慧敏：《語文通病》，香港：三聯書店，2014年。 12. 陳瑞端，《生活病語》，香港：中華書局，2000。 13. 陳瑞端：《生活錯別字》，香港：中華書局，2000年。 14. 賴蘭香：《傳媒中文寫作》(新修本)，香港：中華書局，2012年。

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CLC3241P (2019-20 onward) CBS3241P (2018-19 and before)
Subject Title	Professional Communication in Chinese
Credit Value	2
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite / Co-requisite: Chinese LCR subjects (in Semester 2 of Year 3 or Semester 1 of Year 4)
Objectives	This subject aims to develop the language competence for professional communication in Chinese required by students to communicate effectively with various parties and stakeholders in regard to engineering-related project proposals and reports.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, and in relation to effective communication with a variety of intended readers/audiences in Chinese, students will be able to a. plan, organize and produce professionally acceptable project proposals and reports with appropriate text structures and language for different intended readers b. plan, organize and deliver effective project-related oral presentations with appropriate interactive strategies and language for different intended audiences c. adjust the style of expression and interactive strategies in writing and speaking in accordance with different intended readers/audiences
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Project proposals and reports in Chinese • Planning and organizing project proposals and reports • Explaining the background, rationale, objectives, scope and significance of a project • Referring to the literature to substantiate project proposals • Describing the methods of study • Describing and discussing project results, including anticipated results and results of pilot study • Presenting the budget, schedule and/or method of evaluation • Writing executive summaries/abstracts • Writing professional reports 2. Oral presentations of projects • Selecting content for audience-focused presentations • Choosing language and style appropriate to the intended audience • Using appropriate transitions and maintaining coherence in team presentations • Using effective verbal and non-verbal interactive strategies
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Learning and teaching approach The subject is designed to develop the students' Chinese language skills, both oral and written, that students need to communicate effectively and professionally with a variety of stakeholders of engineering-related projects. It builds upon the language and communication skills covered in GUR language training subjects. The study approach is primarily seminar-based. Seminar activities include instructor input as well as individual and group work, involving drafting and evaluating texts, mini-presentations, discussions and simulations. The learning and teaching activities in the subject will focus on a course-long project which will engage students in proposing and reporting on an engineering-related project to different intended readers/audiences. During the course, students will be involved in: - planning and researching the project - writing project-related documents such as project proposals and reports - giving oral presentations to intended stakeholders of the project
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below
Student Study Effort Expected	See table below
Reading List and References	a) 司有和 (1984)：《科技寫作簡明教程》，安徽教育出版社。 b) 葉聖陶、呂叔湘、 朱德熙、 林燾 (1992)：《文章講評》 語文出版社。 c) 于成鯤主編（2003）：《現代應用文》，復旦大學出版社。 d) 岑紹基、謝錫金、祈永華 (2006)：《應用文的語言·語境·語用》，香港教育圖書公司。 e) 邵敬敏主編 (2010)：《現代漢語通論 (第二版)》，上海教育出版社。 f) 于成鯤、陳瑞端、秦扶一、金振邦主編 (2010)：《中國現代應用文寫作規範叢書：科教文與社交文書寫作規範》，復旦大學出版社。 g) 香港特別行政區政府教育局·課程發展處中國語文教育組 (2012)：《常用字字形表》，政府物流服務署印。

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Project proposal and report in Chinese	60%	✓		✓
2. Oral presentation of project proposal and report	40%		✓	✓
Total	100%			

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The assessments will arise from the course-long engineering-related project.

- Students will be assessed on written documents and oral presentations targeted at different intended readers/audiences. This facilitates assessment of students' ability to select content and use language and style appropriate to the purposes and intended readers/audiences.
- Students will collaborate in groups in planning, researching, discussing and giving oral presentations on the project. The written proposals will be individual work to ensure that students will be rigorously engaged in the application of language skills for the entire document.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Seminars	26 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Researching, planning, writing, and preparing the project	44 Hrs.
Total student study effort	70 Hrs.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE30292
Subject Title	**Transportation Operations and Management**
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1) To provide the students with the knowledge of operations in various transportation systems. 2) To introduce the engineering problems arising from the operations of transportation systems. 3) To discuss the characteristics and performance evaluation of transportation operations and management measures. 4) To understand the inter-modal transportation connections, transfers and competitions.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Identify the basic characteristics of various transportation systems. b. Discuss the major issues pertaining the operations and management of specific transportation systems. c. Conduct simple design on traffic signal and transit schedules. d. Select appropriate operations and management strategy based on different conditions and constraints.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. **Road transportation** (4 weeks) Travel demand and traffic data collection; junction control, traffic signal, basic fixed time traffic signal design, signal coordination; traffic management measures. 2. **Urban transit and railway transportation**(4 weeks) Transit operations and service scheduling; transit line capacity; capacities of different transit modes; measures for increase of transit speed; rail traffic control; optimizing transit operations. 3. **Air transportation** (1 week) Civil aviation and structure of the airline industry; aircraft characteristics and performance; navigation and traffic control. 4. **Transportation terminals** (4 weeks) Types and characteristics of terminals (seaports, railyards, airports, parking lots); Analysis of terminal operations (queueing theory, Monte Carlo simulation).
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The key concepts and techniques covered in this subject are discussed in lecture. To strengthen understanding and provide opportunities for students to appreciate what they have learnt, students will have chances to do presentations, discussions, and hands-on exercise both in the lectures and the tutorials. Furthermore, individual assignments consisting of essays and numerical problems let students demonstrate their level of understanding and create evidence of learning.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)			
		a	b	c	d
1.Assignments	20%	√	√	√	√
2. Two Quizzes	20%	√	√	√	√
3.Final examination	60%	√	√	√	√
Total	100 %				

Students must attain at least grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The students will be assessed with three components: written assignments and in-class exercise, two quizzes and a final exam. All the aforementioned assessments will consist of both numerical and descriptive problems. The numerical problems target at ability in conducting transportation system design. The descriptive problems provide opportunities for students to develop deeper understanding to operations and management of various transportation modes, demonstrate students' ability to think critically in the selection of operations and management strategy and to enhance their effective communication skills. These are appropriate in achieving intended learning outcomes (a), (b), (c), and (d).

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lectures	26 Hrs.
▪ Tutorials	13 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Reading and Studying	39Hrs.
▪ Completion of assignments and class presentations	39Hrs.
Total student study effort	117Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbooks

1. Vuchic, V. (2005). *Urban transit : Operations, planning and economics*. Hoboken, N.J: John Wiley & Sons.
2. Roess, R., Prassas, Elena S, & McShane, William R. (2011). *Traffic engineering* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, N.J: Pearson.
3. Fricker, J., & Whitford, Robert K. (2004). *Fundamentals of transportation engineering : A multimodal systems approach*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.

References

1. Hong Kong . Transport Dept. (2020). *Transport Planning & Design Manual*.
2. National Research Council . Transportation Research Board. (2000). *Highway capacity manual* (Special report (National Research Council (U.S.). Transportation Research Board) ; 209). Washington, D.C: The Board.
3. Wright, P., Ashford, Norman, & Stammer, Robert. (1998). Transportation engineering : Planning and design (4th ed.). New York: J. Wiley.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE30312
Subject Title	Transportation and Highway Engineering
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: CSE312
Objectives	1. To promote a basic appreciation of the nature of transportation engineering 2. To introduce students to those engineering activities essential to the planning and design of highway and transportation systems 3. To enable students to acquire basic principles of highway planning and engineering 4. To train students with basic techniques in highway design and pavement material studies 5. To enable students to make engineering judgment on highway planning and design
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be: a. Able to apply the fundamentals of applied physics and principles of engineering design to carry out geometric design of highway alignments and mix design of pavement materials and know the basic facts about local roadway network; b. Able to exercise professional judgement and engineering sense in the design and evaluation of alternative highway alignment schemes in view of the complex site environment; c. Able to analyze and interpret laboratory data for optimal design of highway pavement materials; d. Able to explain the design of highway alignments and pavement materials logically and lucidly; e. Able to understand the limitations of the site constraints and to recognize the assumptions and principles adopted in the highway design so as to develop alternative highway design schemes and optimal mix for pavement materials. f. recognize the need for and engage in life-long learning
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Introduction to Transportation and Highway Engineering (1 week) The scope of transportation engineering. Transportation in society; economic, social and environmental factors. Transportation modes. Urban transportation problems; aspects of transport planning studies and traffic management. 2. Highway Planning (2 weeks) Highway hierarchy, classification and design standards; Standard layout of roads; Cross-section elements of highways; Highway junctions: at-grade and grade-separated junctions. Safety considerations. 3. Geometric Design (5 weeks) Design principle and procedure; Basic assumptions and theories for geometric design; Sight distance; Design of vertical and horizontal alignment: Circular curve, transition curve, horizontal curve widening; sag curve and summit curve. 4. Highway Construction (1 week) Application of the principles of soil mechanics to subgrade compaction and testing. California Bearing Ratio Test of subgrade. Highway materials and construction control. Soil stabilization. 5. Road Structures and Components (2 weeks) Principal types of road structures. Structural elements of flexible and rigid pavements and their functions. Preparation of subgrade. Joints for rigid pavements and construction details. 6. Highway Materials (2 weeks) Bituminous road materials. Types and uses of pre-mixed bituminous materials. Recycled materials. Design of bituminous materials; Marshall test procedure. Binder characteristics; consistency and composition tests. Mechanical tests on bituminous mixture; indirect tensile fatigue test, indirect tensile stiffness modulus test, rutting test. Non-bituminous materials for road base. 7. Laboratory Basic highway material testing procedures; Marshall test, California Bearing Ratio test.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Fundamental knowledge will be covered in lectures. Tutorials will provide opportunities for discussion of lecture materials and will also be conducted in the form of example class and problem-solving session to supplement understanding from lectures. Laboratory work will help students appreciate the basic principles and familiarize themselves with basic instruments.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Assignments, Seminar Report, and Lab Reports	28%	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Mid-term Test(s)	12%	✓	✓			✓	
3. Final examination	60%	✓	✓			✓	
Total	100%						

Students must attain at least grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The students will be assessed with three components, i.e., the laboratory session and assignment, mid-term test(s) and a final examination at the end of the semester. The students will be required to attend laboratory sessions and submit group laboratory reports. These laboratory sessions will enable students to acquire basic laboratory techniques and report writing. The works in the laboratory sessions are closely related to practicing highway engineering requirements. Students will have to exert engineering judgments to complete the laboratory sessions. The laboratory sessions to together with the report writing are best to achieve intended learning outcomes a, c, and d. The mid-term test will emphasize on assessing students' basic concept and current practices of highway engineering. It is appropriate to achieve intended learning outcomes a, b and e. The final examination will consolidate students' learning in lectures and tutorials. It is most appropriate to achieve the intended learning outcomes a, b, and e.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	Average hours per week
	▪ Lectures/Tutorials/Laboratory	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Reading and Studying	4 Hrs.

	▪ Completion of Assignments/Lab Reports	2 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	9 Hrs.
Reading List and References	Essential Textbooks: 1. "Pavement Analysis and Design" 2nd Edition, Yang H. Huang, Pearson, 2003. 2. "Highways", 3rd Edition, O'Flaherty, C.A. (Edward Arnold), 1986-1988. Reference Textbooks 1. "Traffic and Highway Engineering" 5th Edition, CL Engineering, 2014 2. "The Asphalt Handbook", 7th Edition, Asphalt Institute, November, 2007. 3. "Highway Design Characteristics, Transport Planning and Design Manual", Vol. 2, Hong Kong Transport Department, June 2001. 4. "Highway Materials, Soils & Concretes", Atkins, H.N. (Reston), 2003. 5. "Principles of Highway Engineering and Traffic Analysis, 7th Edition", Mannering, F.L., Washburn, S.S. (John Wiley & Sons), 2019. 6. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). AASHTO Guide for Design of New and Rehabilitated Pavement Structures, 2002. 7. http://www.hyd.gov.hk/eng/public/publications/index.htm 8. "Traffic and Highway Engineering" 5th Edition, CL Engineering, 2014 Reference Journals 1. ASCE Journal of Transportation Engineering, Part B: Pavements 2. Road Materials and Pavement Design 3. International Journal of Pavement Engineering	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE30390
Subject Title	Transportation Systems Analysis
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: AMA1110
Objectives	1. To familiarise students with the essential numerical techniques and operations research methods which are applicable in most engineering problems. 2. To enable students to relate the previously acquired mathematical theories to practical problems. 3. To provide students with a solid bridge between mathematical theories and real-world transportation systems. 4. To enable students to analyse the advantages and limitations of the commonly adopted numerical techniques and operations research methods. 5. To prepare students for tackling practical engineering problems, with a combination of strong theoretical background and sound engineering sense.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Make use of operational research techniques for transportation system design and optimisation under various constraints. b. Perform simple statistical analysis on field data, sample estimation and hypothesis testing. c. Design suitable sampling and experimental methods for transportation system analysis and realise error sources.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Operations research*** (5 weeks) Linear programming, simple Simplex algorithms, sensitivity analysis, shortest path and maximum flow problems, integer programming, branch and bound algorithm, applications in transportation. 2. ***Probability & statistics*** (6 weeks) Random variables, probability distributions, sample distributions and means, Central Limit Theorem, Bayesian Theorem, statistical inference, significance and hypothesis testing. 3. ***Data collection and experimental design*** (2 weeks) Use of field data and data gathering techniques, sources of errors, considerations of sample size; experiment design and analysis techniques.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Most of the concepts will first be introduced in lectures. Tutorials provide opportunities for students to enhance understanding through practicing on calculation exercises and have chance to discuss with the lecturers to clarify misunderstanding. Lab sessions would introduce students to computer programs that are useful in dealing with real-size problems.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Assignments	10%	✓	✓	✓
2. Lab reports	10%	✓	✓	
3.Quizzes	20%	✓	✓	
4.Final exam	60%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%			

Students must attain at least grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Students will be assessed by four methods: assignments, lab reports, quizzes, and final exam. Students will demonstrate their knowledge and numerical techniques related to transportation engineering problems in the written assignments. Assignments are appropriate to achieve intended learning outcomes (a) and (b). Through laboratory sessions, students will learn various useful programs and showcase their knowledge acquired through lab reports, and is targeted at intended learning outcome (a) and (b). The quizzes will focus on the numerical techniques and numerical methods required in this subject and will address intended learning outcomes (a) and (b). The final exam scheduled at the end of the semester consolidates the lectures, tutorials, and lab sessions and will address intended learning outcomes (a), (b), and (c).

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	Average hours per week
	▪ Lecture/ Tutorial/ Laboratory	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Reading and Studying	3 Hrs.
	▪ Completing of assignments, class presentations and lab reports	3 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	9 Hrs.
Reading List and References	**Textbooks:** 1. F.S. Hillier, G.J. Lieberman. Introduction to operations research, McGraw Hill, 11st Edition, 2021 2. R.A. Johnson, I. Miller, J.E. Freund. Miller & Freund's probability and statistics for engineers, Pearson, 9th Edition, 2017	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE40407
Subject Title	Design of Transport Infrastructure
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisites: CSE304/ CSE312/ CSE30312 Exclusion: CSE407
Objectives	1. To enable students to acquire basic knowledge of design principles for transport infrastructure development; 2. To enable students to design major transport infrastructures including road drainage, road pavement, road junction, railways; 3. To enable students to assess engineering judgment on alternative transport infrastructure designs.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Apply the basic principles and professional judgement in the planning and design of transport infrastructure; b. Utilise common design computer packages as well as manual calculations in transport infrastructure design; c. Conduct appropriate measurement and test for traffic design and evaluation; d. Communicate effectively through writing, calculation, and drawing; e. Work effectively in teams with shared responsibilities; f. Understand and discuss the contemporary issues in transport infrastructure design and development.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Introduction (0.5 week) Basic consideration of transport infrastructure developments. Current development programmes. Design concept. 2. Highway Drainage (1.5 weeks) General considerations. Types of drainage structure. Design and construction of surface drainage and sub-soil drainage. Effects on pavement support. Filter layer design. 3. Pavements (2.5 weeks) Design principles for flexible and rigid pavements. Loading on pavements. Theoretical and empirical design methods. Pavement evaluation and rehabilitation. 4. Junction Design (5.5 weeks) Types of at-grade junction. Design of signal-controlled junctions, priority junctions and roundabout. Co-ordination of traffic signal systems. 5. New Technology for Transport Infrastructure (1 week) Introduction to intelligent transportation systems (ITS), Elements of ITS, Basic considerations of sensor deployment and system architecture. 6. Railway Design (2 weeks) Railway development. Railway capacity. Railway alignment. Rail joints and ballast. 7. Laboratory Laboratory work will include: skid-resistance; pavement conditions studies; Junction design and capacity analysis
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Fundamental knowledge will be covered in lectures. Tutorials will provide opportunities for discussion of lecture materials; examples and problem-solving discussion session will supplement the lectures. Laboratory work will help students appreciate the basic principles and familiarize themselves with real-world problems.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Project Assignment/ Quizzes	20%	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
2. Laboratory reports	20%		✓	✓	✓	✓	
3. Final Examination	60%	✓	✓				✓
Total	100%						

Students must attain at least grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The assignments and quizzes will assess students' achievements in all learning outcomes (except ILO c). The assignments would require students to integrate concepts acquired in lecture and knowledge acquired through self-learning, and apply to real case studies or design scenarios, which aims to foster critical learning. The quizzes would target at accurate understanding of essential concepts and design techniques.

The laboratory sessions and reports targets at students' development in ILO b,c , d, and e. Through individual or group tasks, students would acquire hands-on learning experience in design packages, field measurements and material testing. Students would have the opportunity to develop technical communication skills through writing of laboratory reports.

The examination will help students consolidate knowledge learnt in lectures and tutorials and thus achieving intended learning outcomes a, b, f.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	Average hours per week
	▪ Lectures/Tutorials/Laboratory	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Reading and studying	3 Hrs.
	▪ Completion of project assignment/Lab reports	3 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	9 Hrs.

Reading List and References	1. Roess R. P., Prassas E.S., and McShane W.R., Traffic Engineering, 4th Edition, Pearson, 2011. 2. Mallick R.B. and Korchi T.E., Pavement Engineering: principles and practice, CRC Press, 2009. 3. Vuchic, Vukan., Urban Transit Systems and Technology, John Wiley, 2007. 4. Wright, P., Highway Engineering-sixth edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2004. 5. Watson, J., Highway Construction & Maintenance, Longman Scientific & Technical, 1994. 6. Transport Planning Design Manual, Transport Department, HKSARG. 7. Guidance Note on Road Pavement Drainage Design, Highways Department, RD/RN/035, 2010. 8. http://www.hyd.gov.hk/eng/public/publications/road_notes/index.htm. 9. https://www.td.gov.hk/en/publications_and_press_releases/publications/index.html 10. https://www.hyd.gov.hk/en/publications_and_publicity/publications/index.html 11. http://www.pland.gov.hk/pland_en/p_study/comp_s/hk2030/

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE40408
Subject Title	Traffic Surveys and Transport Planning
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisites: CSE304 / CSE312 / CSE30312 and CSE30390/ CSE39300/ CSE30284/ CSE39284 Exclusion: CSE408
Objectives	1. To expose students to the various techniques of traffic survey and transport modelling; 2. To develop an understanding of the nature and extent of urban transportation planning processes; and 3. To enable students to conduct traffic surveys and modelling traffic impacts for urban transportation planning purposes.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be: a. Able to design and conduct various traffic and transport surveys for urban transportation planning purposes; b. Able to systemically analyze and interpret data from traffic and transport surveys for strategic transport planning and travel demand forecasting; c. Able to calibrate and apply the four-steps modelling techniques for forecasting the future travel demaWnd and analyzing the effects of demand and supply strategies; d. Able to discuss and analyze the problems of traffic congestion and the solutions; e. Able to understand the practical constraints (engineering, economic, social, environmental) in solving the specific transportation problems; f. Able to analyze the merits and limitations of current approaches in data collection and transport modelling for strategic planning purposes.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Overview of Transportation Planning (1 week) Hierarchy of Transport/ Land-use planning. Strategic Transport Planning and Transport System Management Planning. Transport Planning Process. Comprehensive Transport Study 2. Traffic and Transport Surveys (3 weeks) Data needs in Transport Planning and Traffic Impact Evaluation. Travel Characteristics Survey and Annual Traffic Census. Traffic Data Collection and Analysis: ; Origin and Destination Surveys 3. Transportation System Modelling (6 weeks) Zoning and Network Coding. Four-steps modelling approach: Trip generation and Attraction, Trip Distribution, Modal Split, Traffic Assignment. Model calibration and application. Case studies.
	4. Transportation Problems and Solutions (3 weeks) Overview of Transportation Problems, Traffic Congestions, Demand and Supply Strategies. Transport Economics, System Optimal and Marginal Cost Road Pricing. Practical Road Pricing Schemes. 5. Computer Laboratory Origin-Destination Survey. Transportation System Modelling and Analysis.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The underlying principles and techniques relating to traffic survey and transport planning will be introduced in lectures. However, it is important that the students be exposed to the interdependence between theories and practice in transport planning. Students will therefore be required to undertake survey design and data collection in laboratory sessions so as to understand the associated techniques in practice. Individual assignments will consist of numerical problems on transport modelling and analysis, while computer laboratory sessions will be held to demonstrate the applications of transport model and to provide opportunity for students to appreciate the difference between manual calculation and computer modelling.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Assignments and Lab Reports	20%	✓	✓	✓	✓		
2. Mid-term Test(s)	20%		✓	✓	✓		
3. Final Examination	60%		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %						

Students must attain at least grade D in both coursework (items 1 & 2) and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The students will be assessed with three components, i.e., the laboratory session and assignment, at least one mid-term test and a final examination at the end of the semester. The students will be required to attend laboratory sessions and submit individual (or group) laboratory reports. These laboratory sessions will enable students to acquire basic laboratory techniques and report writing. The works in the laboratory sessions are closely related to practicing transportation engineering requirements. Students will have to exert engineering judgments to complete the laboratory sessions. The laboratory sessions to together with the report writing are best to achieve intended learning outcomes a, b, c and d. The mid-term test(s) will emphasize on assessing students' basic concept and current practices of traffic surveys and transport modelling. It is appropriate to achieve intended learning outcomes b, c and d. The final examination will consolidate students' learning in lectures and tutorials. It is most appropriate to achieve the intended learning outcomes b, c, d, e and f.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Lectures	26 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorials	6 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory Sessions	8 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Reading and studying	39Hrs.
	▪ Completion of Assignments/Lab Reports	39Hrs.
	Total student study effort	118 Hrs.
Reading List and References	**Essential Textbooks** 1. Ortuzar, J.D and Willumsen, L.G. "Modelling Transport" 4th Edition, Wiley, 2011. 2. Taylor, M.A.P, Young, W. and Bonsall, P.W., "Understanding Traffic Systems: Data, Presentation and Analysis", Avebury Technical Books: Aldershot, 1996. 3. Norbert Oppenheim, "Urban Travel Demand Modelling", John Wiley & Sons. Inc., 1995. 4. Michael J. Burton, "Introduction to Transportation Planning", 3rd Edition, Hutchinson & Co. (Publishers) Ltd., 1985. **Reference Textbooks** 1. D.A. Hensher and K.J. Button, "Handbook of Transport Modelling", Elsevier Science, 2007. 2. P. Stopher and C. Stecher, "Travel survey methods: quality and future directions", Elsevier, 2006. 3. C.S. Papacosta and P.D. Prevedouros, "Transportation Engineering and Planning", Pearson Prentice Hall, 2005. 4. J.D. Fricker and R.K. Whitford, "Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering: A Multimodal Systems Approach", Pearson Prentice Hall, 2004. 5. E. Cascetta, "Transportation Systems Engineering: Theory and Methods", Springer, 2001. 6. C.A. O'Flaherty, "Transport Planning and Traffic Engineering" 4th Edition, Butterworth-Heinemann, 1996. 7. Yosef Sheffi, "Urban Transportation Networks", Prentice Hall, Inc., 1985. 8. http://www.td.gov.hk/en/publications_and_press_releases/publications/index.html 9. http://www.hk2030.gov.hk/	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE40462
Subject Title	Environmental Impact Assessment – Theory and Practice
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Exclusion: CSE462
Objectives	To provide students with an overview of the principles and current
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. understand the EIA process; b. analyze major environmental issues for large development projects; c. conduct necessary monitoring and modeling tasks within an EIA cycle; d. function on multi-disciplinary teams; e. understand how the EIA process contributes to environmental protection and sustainable development; and f. to recognize the need for, and to engage in life-long learning.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Keyword syllabus:** (i) Development of Environmental Impact Assessment Historical review: Environmental assessment development in the world and Hong Kong. (ii) Scope and Objectives of Environmental Impact Assessment Environmental considerations: land use, planning, development and management. EIA aims and objectives. (iii) Methodology and Assessment Techniques Methods for air, water, noise and ecology assessment. Other environmental issues (risk, visual, cultural and social-economical impacts). (iv) Monitoring and Baseline Studies Baseline studies, Environmental monitoring and audit, Environmental quality and regulatory requirements, Mitigation and control measures. (v) Environmental Impact Statement Role of Environmental Impact Statement, Statement scope & content.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The subject teaching will include the following elements: (a) Lectures – to introduce the basic concepts and assessment methods; (b) Tutorials – to answer student questions in the learning processes; (c) Group discussion and presentations – to let students play different roles in the EIA process; (d) Reading materials and video presentations – to give students examples in local EIA case studies; (e) Seminars by invited speakers from relevant fields, government agencies and professional consultants; and (f) Course work.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Continuous assessments	50%	√	√	√	√	√	√
2. Final examination	50%	√	√			√	
Total	100%						

Students must attain at least grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Written examination is evaluated by final examination.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	Average hours per week
	▪ Lectures / Tutorials / Laboratory	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Coursework exercise/ Attending seminar and seminar report writing	1.6 Hrs.
	▪ Self Study	4.4 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	9 Hrs.

Reading List and References

The following texts provide the majority of the basic materials to be covered in lectures. Students will need to study other relevant publications, including local case studies and approved EIA reports.

1. Barbara Caroll, 2002. Environmental Impact Assessment Handbook: A Practical Guide for Planners, Developers and Communities. Thomas Telford, London.
2. Canter, L.W., 1996. Environmental Impact Assessment, 2nd Ed., McGraw-Hill.
3. Christopher Wood. 2003. Environmental Impact Assessment: A Comparative Review. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.
4. Riki Therivel, Peter Morris, 2001. Methods of Environmental Impact Assessment, Spon Press, London.
5. Bram F. Noble, 2010. Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment: a guide to principles and practice. Oxford University Press, Don Mills, Ont.
6. John Glasson, Riki Therivel, 2012. Introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment. Routledge, Abingdon.
7. Hong Kong Environmental Protection Department
   http://www.epd.gov.hk/eia/

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE40475
Subject Title	Sustainable Development Strategy
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Exclusion : CSE475
Objectives	To provide students with an overview and understanding of the theory and current practices in sustainable development. Global perspective and holistic view will be emphasized. This will equip students with a sound knowledge on the methods to evaluate sustainability at global, local, corporate, and individual levels. It will also equip students with practical tool for corporate sustainability strategy and reporting.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. understand the fundamentals of sustainable development strategy; understand global energy balance, climate change, ozone depletion, global carbon cycle, carbon footprint, non-renewable and renewable energy; b. apply concept and knowledge on carbon footprint to real life scenarios, such as regional energy planning, personal choices of transportation options, corporate social responsibility, personal life style; c. learn how to write sustainability report in line with various internationally recognized standards and local requirement; d. master the basic knowledge and skills for climate related financial disclosure; and e. understand the practical sustainable finance products.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Sustainable Development Basics The need of global sustainable development; definition, indicators, and measurements of sustainable development. 2. Issues with Global Sustainability Greenhouse gases and their effects; global warming/climate change and its debates; ozone depletion; ocean acidification; United Nation's Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs); Hong Kong's approach toward sustainability. 3. Carbon Footprint and Renewable Energy Carbon basics, global carbon reservoirs, exchanges, and balances; concept and calculation of life-cycle carbon footprint for various activities and products, such as choice of transportation, secondary energy, commercial products, different life styles, renewable energy. 4. Corporate ESG Reporting Corporate ESG reporting standards and guideline (HKEx, GRI and SASB); corporate governance; materiality test; stakeholder engagement; case studies. 5. Climate-related Financial Disclosure Types of climate risks; four pillars of climate related financial disclosure; risk management process; case studies for real estate sector. 6. Sustainable Finance Products Sustainable finance; climate finance and its drivers; types of common sustainable finance products; taxonomy and green washing.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures are used to deliver the various topics and case studies and demonstration are used to link the basic knowledge to real life scenarios. Discussion-based format and group projects will be employed to enhance the learning objectives and learning outcomes. This can provide students with an overview and understanding of the current practices in the planning for sustainable development. This will equip students with a sound knowledge on the methods to evaluate and to propose sustainable development strategies at global, local, corporate, and individual levels.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Project	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Assignment	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3. Examination	70%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Total	100%					

Students must attain at least grade D in coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The project, assignment and exam will together embrace all the learning outcomes.

The project and assignment require students to apply what they have learnt in the module and their observations in daily life. Participants are required analyzing the problems with critical thinking and discussing with reasons. Feedback will be delivered to them, which will help clarify the concepts and methodology in evaluating sustainable development.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	Average hours per week
	▪ Lectures/ Case Study and demonstration	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Self Study	6 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	9 Hrs.

Reading List and References

- R. T. Wright & D. F. Boorse (2017) Environmental Science: Towards A Sustainable Future, 13th Ed., Pearson Education.
- Sergio C. Capareda (2020) Introduction to Renewable Energy Conversions, CRC Press/Taylor & Francis.
- The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, The United Nations
- Hong Kong 2030: Planning Vision and Strategy – Strategic Environmental Assessment, Planning Department, Hong Kong Government.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE40490
Subject Title	Transport Management & Highway Maintenance
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	The objective of the subject is to provide an overall understanding of the transport management concerning the movement of people and goods, the structure and management of transport organisation, road traffic, highway maintenance and management system of road pavement.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Able to understand the transport system and the operation of various transport organisations; b. Able to identify the functions of various traffic management techniques and their applications; c. Able to understand the formulation and application of pavement management system; d. Able to identity major pavement defects and understand various pavement maintenance techniques.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***The Transport System*** (2 weeks) The function and provision of transport; the elements of transport system; characteristics and choice of transport modes. 2. ***The Structure and Management of Transport Organization*****:** (2 weeks) Privatization; Institutional and market environment, competition and regulation; The pattern of ownership; organization structures; management functions, challenges and strategic planning in transportation. 3. ***Road Traffic Management*****:** (2 weeks) Highway classification; parking control, statutory guidelines; junction control, signal coordination and area traffic control system; corridor control; traffic surveillance 4. ***Pavement Management System*****:** (3 weeks) Maintenance Assessment Rating and Costing for Highway (MARCH); pavement maintenance and rehabilitation strategy; pavement performance prediction; economic analysis and network optimization. 5. ***Highway Maintenance*****:** (3 weeks) Basic road maintenance operations; wet skid resistance; design and use of pavement surface treatments; structural maintenance of road pavements; use of deflection measurements; overlay design methods for flexible and concrete pavements.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	The underlying principles and techniques relating to transport management and highway maintenance will be dealt with in lectures. However, it is important that the students be exposed to the interdependence between theories and practice. Students will therefore be required to undertake data collection and visualize road maintenance work on sites so as to understand the associated techniques in practice. Individual assignments will consist of the formulation of traffic management scheme and the establishment of road maintenance proposal. Occasionally, professionals from government or industry will be invited to give lectures on currently conducted transport management schemes and road maintenance projects in Hong Kong.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Assignments/site visit reports	10%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Two Tests	20%	✓	✓	✓	✓
3.Final Examination	70%	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%				

Students must attain at least grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The students will be assessed with three components, i.e., the assignments/reports, two tests and a final examination at the end of the semester. The students will be required to attend site visits and submit site visit reports. These site visits will enable students to visualize real pavement maintenance projects and to have an insight into the latest development of pavement engineering/maintenance technology in Hong Kong. Writing up site reports will enhance students' ability on reporting and writing technique. The two tests will emphasize on assessing students' basic concept and current practices of transport management & highway maintenance. It is appropriate to achieve intended learning outcomes of (a), (b), (c) and (d). The final examination will consolidate students' learning in lectures and tutorials. It is most appropriate to achieve the intended learning outcomes (a), (b), (c) and (d).

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	Average hours per week
	▪ Lecture/Tutorials/Site Visits	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Reading and Studying	4 Hrs.
	▪ Completing of Assignments/Reports	2 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	9 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Essential Textbooks

1. Gubbins, E.J., *Managing Transport Operations*, Kogan Page (2009).
2. Hibbs, J., *Bus and Coach Management*, Chapman & Hall (1996).
3. Macpherson, G., *Highway & Transportation Engineering & Planning,* Longman (1993).

	4. White, P.R., *Public Transport: Its Planning, Management and Operation,* 6th Ed., Hutchinson (2017). 5. Taylor, M.A.P, Young, W. and Bonsall, P.W., *"Understanding Traffic Systems: Data, Presentation and Analysis",* Avebury Technical Books: Aldershot (2017). 6. Croney, P. and Croney, D., *"The Design and Performance of Road Pavements",* McGraw-Hill (1998). 7. Shahin, M.Y., *"Pavement Management for Airports, Roads, and Parking Lots",* Springer Science+Business Media, Inc. (2005). <u>Reference Textbooks</u> 1. Benson, D. and Whitehead, G., Transport and Distribution, Longman (1985). 2. Gilmour, P. Total Quality Management, Longman (1995). 3. Keys, P. and Jackson, M.C., Managing Transport Systems, Gower (1985). 4. Research & Development Division, Guide notes for ROAD INSPECTION MANUAL (RIM), Highways Department (2016).Stubbs, P.C., Transport Economics, Allen & Unwin (2018). 5. Trvelove, P., Decision Making in Transport Planning, Longman (1992). 6. C.S. Papacosta and P.D. Prevedouros, "Transportation Engineering and Planning", Pearson Prentice Hall (2005). 7. Thom, N., "Principles of Pavement Engineering", Thomas Telford (2014). 8. Papagiannakis, A.T. and Masad E.A., "Pavement Design and Materials", John Wiley (2017). <u>Reference Journals</u> 1. Bus and Coach Management 2. Highways & Transportation (IHT Journal) 3. Management Today (BIM Journal) 4. Transportation Research Record 5. Transport (CIT Journal)

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE561
Subject Title	Public Transport: Operations and Service Planning
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Recommended background knowledge: It is expected that students will have a fundamental understanding of mathematics and physics consistent with undergraduate level study in science/ engineering.
Objectives	a. To present innovative methods and advance technologies which have significant potential for improving the cost – effectiveness of public transport planning. b. To compare between traditional operations and service planning, including scheduling procedures, and system analysis approaches, which are now beginning to be applied for improvements of public transport operations. c. To deal with and to find solutions for persistent and realistic public transport problems.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able: a. to understand the public transport planning inputs and data required for transit line headway determination and timetable development; b. to utilize mathematical models and computer tools for predicting passenger demands and assessing the impacts of alternative public transport improvement measures; c. to apply optimization and analytical techniques for resource allocation and transit network design problems; and d. to exercise professional judgement and engineering sense in design and evaluation of public transit improvement measures.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Keyword Syllabus** i) Overall Framework, Public Transport Planning Overview on Public transport operations and planning process; public transport planning studies. ii) Public Transport Modes Public transport modes: technology, service characteristics, performance. Comparison and selection of public transport modes. iii) Performance Measures and Data Collection Methods Performance measures: Quality of service, Operators' performance. Data collection for transit planning and performance evaluation: Manual and automated data collection techniques; passenger volume studies, transit speed and delay studies. iv) Costs and Financial Performance of transit services Types of costs. Economics concepts: cost elasticity, return to scale, production function, marginal return. Cost allocation models, fare policy. v) Transit Demand Modelling Elasticities, Econometric Models, Urban Transport Modelling System. vi) Transit planning Network planning, frequency and headway determination, timetable development, vehicle scheduling, service reliability. Transit oriented development.
	vii) Laboratory This course will be augmented by **two** laboratories: public transport network building and demand assignment; timetabling and vehicle scheduling.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The underlying principles and techniques relating to public transport planning will be dealt with in lectures. However, it is important that the students are exposed to the interdependence between theories and practice in public transport planning. Students will therefore be required to attempt exercises in the tutorials in order to understand the associated techniques in practice. Individual assignments will consist of numerical problems on public transport modelling and system analysis, while computer laboratory sessions will be held to demonstrate the applications of mathematical models and to provide opportunity for students to appreciate the difference between manual calculation and computer modelling. Professionals from government or industry may also be invited to give lectures on current issues of public transport planning in Hong Kong.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below **Students must attain at least Grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.** Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes: Continuous assessment will be based on written assignments, lab reports and a test.
Reading List and References	**Textbooks** Ceder, A., *Public Transit Planning and Operation: Theory, Modeling, and Practice,* Butterworth-Heinemann (2007). Lam, W.H.K. and Bell, M.G.H., *Advanced Modeling for Transit Operations and Service Planning*, Pergamon, Elsevier Science Ltd., Oxford (2003). Ahuja, R.K., Magnanti, T.L., Orlin, J.B., Network Flows, Prentice Hall (1993). ReVelle, C.S., Whitlatch, E.E., Wright, J.R., Civil and Environmental Systems Engineering, 2nd Edition, Prentice Hall (2004). Vuchic V.R., *Urban Transit: Operations, Planning and Economics*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (2005). Wilson, N.H.M. and Nuzzolo, A., *Schedule-based Dynamic Transit Modeling: Theory and Applications*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, London (2004). **Reference Books** Meyer, M.D., Miller, E.J., Urban Transportation Planning, 2nd Edition, McGraw Hill (2001). Anderson, D.R., Sweeney, D.J., Williams, T.A., Camm, J.D., Martin, K., An Introduction to Management Science: Quantitative Approaches to Decision Making. Revised 13th Edition, South-Western Cengage Learning, Mason, OH, USA (2012). Ortúzar, J.de D. and Willumsen, L.G., Modelling Transport. 4th Edition, Wiley (2011) . **Reports** Transport Planning and Design Manual, Hong Kong Transport Department Transportation Research Records, Transportation Research Board TRRL reports, Transport and Road Research Laboratory

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)			
		a.	b.	c.	d.
1. Continuous Assessment	40%	√	√	√	√
2. Written Examination	60%	√	√	√	√
Total	100%				

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	CSE562
Subject Title	Traffic Engineering and Control
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Recommended background knowledge: It is expected that students will have a fundamental understanding of mathematics, statistics, and physics consistent with undergraduate level study in science/ engineering.
Objectives	To provide knowledge of fundamental traffic flow characteristics and associated analytical methods in the planning, design, and control of transport systems.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able: a. to visualize the applications of theories and practical concepts on topics of the traffic engineering and control; b. to apply the theories and practical measures on solving the encountered traffic problems; c. to convey the ideas and proposed traffic control schemes to others with the support of logical concepts and survey data; and d. to work independently and collaborate with others with minimal supervision.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Keyword Syllabus** a. Traffic Engineering Fundamentals Elements of traffic engineering; the road user, the vehicle, the road and geometric design; speed-flow-density relationship; traffic steam and capacity; level of service concept. b. Traffic Studies and Analysis Volume studies; speed studies; travel time and delay studies; capacity analysis; data collection technique. c. Analytical Methods Traffic stream characteristics; headway and gap distributions; traffic simulation; traffic flow theories: shock wave analysis, car following theory, queuing theory. d. Junction Design and Control Types of at-grade junction; design of priority junctions, roundabouts, and signal controlled junctions; coordination of traffic signal systems. e. Traffic safety and control devices Traffic control devices: pretimed, semi-actuated, actuated; accident studies and safety measures. f. Traffic management techniques Urban transportation problems; Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS): Transportation System Management (TSM), Travel Demand Management (TDM), emerging technologies. g. Laboratory **Two** Laboratories: calibration of traffic stream model, signal controlled junction.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures will cover the general traffic engineering models, traffic theories, traffic control methods and applications; Assignments, such as traffic signal control, junction design or traffic modeling will be given to students. Students need to conduct the traffic survey, data analysis and model formulation. Presentations and discussions in tutorials provide students a ground for polishing their presentation and communication skills.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.
Reading List and References	Dowling, R., Holland, J., and Huang, A. (2002) California Department of Transportation Guidelines for Applying Traffic Microsimulation Modeling Software. May, A.D. (1990) Traffic Flow Fundamentals, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliff, New Jersey. Roess, R.P., Prassas, E.S., McShane, W.R. (2011) Traffic Engineering (4th Edition), Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliff, New Jersey. Spiegelman, C.H., Park, E.S., Rilett, L.R. (2010) Transportation Statistics and Microsimulation. Chapman & Hall/CRC. Transport Planning and Design Manual, Hong Kong Transport Department

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)			
		a.	b.	c.	d.
1. Continuous Assessment	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Final Examination	60%	✓	✓		
Total	100%				

Students must attain at least Grade D in both coursework and final examination (whenever applicable) in order to attain a passing grade in the overall result.

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes.

Continuous assessment will be based on lab reports and written assignments.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EEE1101
Subject Title	Industrial Placement Fundamentals
Credit Value	1 training credit
Level	1
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. Introduce students to basic instrumentation in electrical engineering 2. Cultivate students' creativity and problem-solving ability 3. Introduce students to the career prospect in electrical engineering 4. Engage students in desirable forms of learning at university that emphasizes learning to learn
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Develop their practical hands-on ability and problem-solving ability b. Understand and utilize basic instruments c. Able to work as a team and demonstrate the capabilities of learning to learn d. Develop a set of career goals
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Introduction to Basic Instruments - lecture (3 hours)** Lectures and training sessions for basic instruments and tools that are used in electrical engineering. This will include the operations of a multimeter, digital oscilloscope, power supply and signal generator. **Seminars (2 hours)** Seminars given by industrialists from the electrical and transportation engineering industries, on two critical topics of (i) study and (ii) career. The aims are to introduce students to their disciplines, to enthuse them about their major study, to arouse their interest in electrical and transportation systems engineering, and to cultivate their understanding of the engineering profession. **Group Project (8 hours)** The group project aims at stimulating students' creativity, problem-solving skills, research for information, and project management abilities through practical and hands-on tasks at a level commensurate with their first-year engineering backgrounds. Students will work in small groups engaged in group problem-solving under the guidance of teachers/instructors. Towards the end of the project, students will develop their interpersonal skills and acquire the skills of identifying key features of electrical systems. The deliverables include practical hands-on hardware/software, demonstration, report and presentation.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	**Introduction to Basic Instruments** Introduction to basic instruments is delivered as mass lectures, supplemented with practical training sessions. This knowledge is essential for the smooth implementation of the group project, especially for students with no prior experience. **Seminars** The seminars are designed to provide students better understand future career planning. The delivery mode will be interactive and engaging. Students will be encouraged to raise questions and discuss with the presenters. **Group Project** Students will work collaboratively with their group members to design and implement an engineering solution to a given problem under the guidance of instructors. There will be close staff-students and students-students interaction. Students will be given opportunities to develop their interpersonal skills, creativity, problem-solving skills, research for information and project management abilities. Assessment tasks will consist of demonstration, presentation, and report. These are designed to evaluate individual student's performance and achievement of the relevant intended learning outcomes as well as to encourage active participation. Students will be given a general overview of an electrical system project, including project features to be developed. They will then work in small groups in a workshop to identify appropriate action plan to implement the project and subsequently to produce the product and to present it to fellow classmates.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Group Project (demo, report, present)	70%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Practical works	20%	✓	✓		
3. Seminar (quiz)	10%				✓
Total	100 %				

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Quiz can measure the students' understanding about the content of the seminars. Practical works can evaluate students' understanding about the operations and applications of the instruments. Through project demonstration, presentation and project reports, students can demonstrate their creativity and problem-solving skills abilities. They can also demonstrate their ability to research for information, formulate a project plan, and manage a project with initiative. Through business plan report, students can demonstrate their understanding on business promotion.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Seminars	2 Hrs.
	▪ Basic instrumentations	3 Hrs.
	▪ Group project	8 Hrs.

	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Background works on Group Project	24 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	37 Hrs.
Reading List and References	1. C.K. Alexander and M.N.O. Sadiku, Fundamentals of Electric Circuits, 6th Edition, New York: McGraw-Hill, 2017. 2. N.G. Siegel, Engineering project management, New Jersey, Wiley, 2019 3. Problem-solving, CRC Press, 2021	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EEE2001
Subject Title	Applied Electromagnetics
Credit Value	2
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To introduce to students the physical laws that govern the electromagnetic phenomena commonly encountered in electrical and electronic engineering systems. 2. To familiarise students with the techniques for solving problems in electromagnetics. 3. To provide students the foundation of electromagnetic field theory required for pursuing the EEE programme.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Understand that electromagnetism is based on Maxwell's equations. Interpret the physical meaning and phenomena behind Maxwell's equations. Know the meanings of physical quantities of electromagnetism and their basic relationships. b. Analyse electromagnetic phenomena related to electrical and electronic engineering systems by selecting the most appropriate laws/theorems/ techniques. c. Have hands-on experience in electromagnetic measurements.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Static fields*:** Electrostatics: Electric fields, Coulomb's law, Gauss's law, potential, capacitance and energy storage. Magnetostatics: Biot-Savart law, magnetic fields, Ampere's circuital law. Force on a current-carrying conductor, Lorentz force. 2. ***Time-varying fields*:** Faraday's Law and Lenz's Law; self-inductance, mutual inductance and stored energy. 3. ***Mathematical preliminaries*:** Vectors analysis and coordinate systems. The operators grad, div and curl. Concept of line, surface and volume integrals. 4. ***Maxwell's equations and EM waves*:** Maxwell's equations in integral form as a restatement of fundamentals. Differential form. The continuity equation. The displacement current. 5. ***Material media*:** Dielectric material: dipole, polarisation, permittivity and capacitors. Ferromagnetism: magnetisation curve, permeability, hysteresis and saturation. Boundary conditions. Magnetic circuits: magneto-motive force, reluctance and permeance. **Laboratory Experiments:** Field plotting using the Electrolytic tank. Field plotting using the resistive paper.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiences on analysis and practical applications are gained through experiments and using software, in which the students are expected to solve problems with critical and analytical thinking. Experiments are designed to supplement the lecturing materials so that the students are encouraged to take extra readings and to look for relevant information. Software is used to help the students to understand the physical meanings of mathematical equations.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	
Experiments	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	
2. Class Test	18%	✓	✓	
3. Assignment	12%	✓	✓	
4. Laboratory performance & report	10%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%			

It is a fundamental subject of electromagnetics. The outcomes on physical concepts and analysis are assessed by the usual means of examination, assignment and test whilst those on analytical skills and problem-solving techniques, as well as technical reporting and teamwork, are evaluated by experiments, software application and the reports.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	22 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory	4 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Laboratory preparation/report	6 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	38 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	70 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. W. H. Hayt and J. A. Buck, Engineering Electromagnetics, 8th Edition, Boston: McGraw Hill, 2012.

	2. N. N. Rao, Elements of Engineering Electromagnetics, 6th Edition, Pearson Education International, 2006. 3. F. T. Ulaby and U. Ravaioli, Fundamentals of Applied Electromagnetics, 7th Edition, Pearson Education International, 2015. 4. K. E. Lonngren, etc., Fundamentals of Electromagnetics with Matlab, 2nd Edition, Scitech Publishing, Inc., 2007.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EEE2002
Subject Title	Electrical Energy Systems Fundamentals
Credit Value	2
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: EE2002
Objectives	1. To provide an overview of the supply, utilization, and control of electrical energy. 2. To introduce energy issues, and assist students in placing these topics and technologies in perspective.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able: a. To master the fundamental knowledge on electrical energy systems. b. To identify, analyze, and solve technical problems using mathematics and engineering techniques. c. To be aware of equipment characteristics in modern electrical power systems. d. To be able to conduct laboratory work in teams and present the findings.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Nature of electrical energy system***: Power system definition, layout and basic components, transmission and distribution structure, role of transformers. The interconnected power system. HVDC transmission. Distribution structure, busbar layout, overhead lines and cables, circuit breaking, protection concepts. 2. ***Generation & energy***: Principles of energy conversion, types of generators and turbines. Thermal, hydro and nuclear generation. Pumped storage and renewable generation. 3. ***Basic principles & tariffs:*** Concept of phasor, representation and properties of phasor. Inductive and capacitive circuit. Real and reactive power. Single and three phase systems. Per-phase analysis. Per unit system. Power factor correction. Tariff structures. Two-part tariff. 4. ***Transformers***: Construction and operating principles. Equivalent circuits. Tests on transformers. Voltage regulation and power efficiency. Parallel operation. Three-phase transformers and phase grouping. Autotransformers and instrument transformers. 5. ***Line & cables***: Overhead line construction including transposition and bundling. Primary (RLCG) and general (ABCD) parameter calculations. Line equations and performance calculations. Corona loss and interference. Cable types and construction. Electrical stress and thermal characteristics. **Laboratory Experiment:** Experiments on single phase transformer. Experiments on three-phase transformer. **Case study:** Intermittent energy resources and major issues with their integration into power grids Application of voltage source converter technology in power systems Smart grids and the coordination of behind-the-meter technologies (EV, PV, storage) Autonomous energy grids and their applicability in Hong Kong Offshore wind power generation, overall global potential vs. global energy demand Battery energy storage systems and their applications in power systems

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and knowledge, teaching students the skills in identifying, analyzing, and solving technical problems, and providing students feedback in relation to their learning. Laboratory experiments and case studies are designed, as supplement to the lecturing materials, for students to gain practical experiences and be aware of equipment characteristics and environment issues on the modern electrical power system.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	
Case studies	✓	✓	✓	
Experiments			✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Class tests	18%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Lab performance and report	10%			✓	✓
4. Case studies	12%	✓	✓	✓	
Total	100%				

The outcomes on concepts, design and applications are assessed by examinations and tests whilst those on analytical skills, problem solving techniques and practical considerations of electrical energy systems, as well as team work and technical report writing abilities are evaluated by lab performance and reports, and assignment / case study reports.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture	22 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	4 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Laboratory preparation / Report	6 Hrs.
▪ Case study / Self-study	38 Hrs.
Total student study effort	70 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbooks:

1. J. Grainger, W. D. Stevenson, Power System Analysis, McGraw-Hill, Latest edition
2. B. M. Weedy, B. J. Cory, N. Jenkins, J. B. Ekanayake, G. Strbac, Electric Power Systems, Wiley, 5th Edition, Wiley, 2012
3. M. E. El-Hawary, Electrical Energy Systems, 2nd Edition, CRC Press, 2018

Reference books:

1. H. Saadat, Power System Analysis, 3nd Edition, PSA Publishing LLC, 2011
2. A. R. Bergen, V. Vittal, Power System Analysis, 2nd Edition, Pearson, 2000
3. J.D. Glover, M. S. Sarma, T.J. Overbye, Power System Analysis and Design, 6th Edition, Cengage Learning, 2016
4. D.P. Kothari, I.J. Nagrath, Modern Power System Analysis, McGraw-Hill, 4th Edition, 2011

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EEE2003
Subject Title	Transportation Engineering Fundamentals
Credit Value	2
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To introduce the fundamental concepts of transportation engineering and transport economics. 2. To explain the operations of real-life transportation systems, and the related engineering, economics and environmental issues. 3. To describe the basic techniques on system analysis and economic evaluation. 4. To prepare students for tackling practical engineering problems, with a combination of enhanced theoretical background and sound engineering sense.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Identify the key issues in transportation systems. b. Appreciate the problems and suggest original solutions to real-life transport problems. c. Conduct simple engineering design, basic system analysis and economic evaluation. d. Be ready to study transportation-related subjects on higher level.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Transportation systems:*** Introduction to transportation engineering, transportation systems engineering, transport problems and solutions in Hong Kong, sustainability of transportation systems, transportation in social, economic, environmental, and political roles. 2. ***The technology of transportation***: Transport modes and operational characteristics, transport technology and development, technology applications in transport industry. 3. ***Traffic engineering fundamentals***: Elements of traffic engineering, time-space diagram, speed-flow-density relationships, queueing theory, traffic measurement. 4. ***Transport economics***: Principles of transport economics; demand and supply for transport, from economics to transport policy, effects of transport pricing policies. 5. ***Transportation system analysis***: Systems approach planning and engineering; travel choice behaviours and demand modelling; transportation network analysis.
Teaching/ Learning Methodology	The key concepts and techniques covered in this subject are discussed in lectures. Tutorials on specific topics, especially those on theories and numerical exercises, will be given to strengthen students' understanding. Furthermore, individual assignments and projects consisting of numerical problems let students demonstrate their level of understanding and create evidence of learning.

Learning/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1.Assignments	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Final Examination	60%	✓		✓	✓
Total	100%				

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The students will be assessed with two components: 2-3 written assignments and a final exam. The written assignments will consist of numerical, descriptive, and real-system design problems to address different aspects of skills required in achieving intended learning outcomes (a), (b), (c), and (d). The final exam is conducted at the end of the semester to consolidate students' knowledge in lectures, tutorials, and class activities. It is appropriate in assessing intended learning outcomes (a), (c), and (d).

Student Study Effort Expected	
Class contact:	
▪ Lectures	18 Hrs.
▪ Tutorials	8 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Reading and studying	32 Hrs.
▪ Completion of assignments	12 Hrs.
Total student study effort	70 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. C.F. Daganzo, Fundamentals of Transportation and Traffic Operations, Pergamon, 2008.
2. C.F. Daganzo and Yanfeng Ouyang, Public Transportation Systems: Basic Principles of System Design, Operations Planning and Real-Time Control. 2019
3. J. Sussman, Introduction to Transportation Systems, Boston: Artech House, 2000
4. P. H. Wright, N. J. Ashford and R. J. Stammer, Jr., Transportation Engineering: Planning and Design, 1998
5. Jon D. Fricker and R.K. Whitford, Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering – A Multimodal Systems Approach. Prentice Hall, 2004
6. E. Quinet and R. Vickerman, Principles of Transport Economics, Edward Elgar Publishing Limited, 2004
7. J.H. Banks, Introduction to Transportation Engineering, McGraw-Hill, 2002

June 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EEE3101
Subject Title	Industrial Placement
Credit Value	2 training credits
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: EE1101
Objectives	1. To give students an exposure to the industrial/engineering working environments before they complete their program of study. 2. To explore and extend their understanding of engineering study in a broader perspective. 3. To enrich students' all-rounded and global learning experience.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Develop and deliver a report for presenting learning experiences and outcomes. b. Demonstrate the awareness of the practical contexts in engineering. c. Appreciate the work of others in an industrial or engineering sector. d. Demonstrate good working practices to show a developing maturity and sense of responsibility.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**INDICATIVE CONTENT** In order to ensure that students have useful experience, the industrial training must be suitably chosen and properly organized. Students are expected to carry out a minimum of 4 weeks full-time (or equivalent) industrial training. Students are required to indicate the expected learning outcomes prior to the commencement of their placement, as well as to submit a report on the learning outcomes and achievements. Accordingly, the following learning support activities will be coordinated. **(I) Orientation** Students should start their preparatory work by the commencement of the second semester **usually at their third-year of study**. An orientation will be provided for the following: ◆ Basic skills in undertaking practical training ◆ Planning and scheduling for successful completion of assessment instruments ◆ Information on searching national/international work-based employment, attachments etc. **(II) Progress Monitoring** During the training period, students should maintain a training journal to record their progress. The journal may include: ◆ **Location**: Summarize where practical training took place and where the internship fits into the overall host organization. ◆ **Responsibilities**: Describe the actual responsibilities. Explain the role in terms of the mission of the immediate work team. ◆ **Skills and Knowledge**: Describe the skills and knowledge needed to fulfill the work responsibilities. Describe how the knowledge and skill set evolved during the work experiences. Explain how these are relevant to the academic studies and future goals. ◆ **Outcome**: Describe the placement experiences and major achievements with concrete examples. **(III) Learning Evaluation** After the completion of practical training, students are required to submit a report about their work experience. It provides an opportunity for the student to reflect upon the learning gained at the work site. The framework of the report should include: ◆ A summary or an abstract of the report. ◆ Detail description of activities carried out during the placement, minimum 4 pages. ◆ A self-reflection: students articulate their thinking about each piece in the report, as well as on the entire report. Through this process of reflection, students draw connections between work experience and university-based learning, construct new knowledge, and become increasingly aware of themselves as learners. ◆ Conclusion: after reflectingon on their workplace experience, students set goals and directions for future learning, such as formulating the objectives of their Final Year Project or their future career. **Examples of valid industrial placement** ◆ Full-time placement in a suitable organization for 4 weeks. ◆ Assisting in PolyU activities that have an external collaboration or service component such as, Innovation and Technology Fund projects, high-level consultancy projects, collaborative research projects that were undertaken with external organizations, jobs undertaken by the Industrial Centre as a service for an external organization. ◆ Placement within the IAESTE (International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience) Programme in which the student is attached to a workplace abroad during the training. ◆ The student works on his/her final-year degree project ,which involves an industrial partner or external client. The student need not be placed in the company but make frequent visits to ensure that the project will meet the specifications required by the company/client.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Through on-the-job work placements, students learn to connect classroom theory with practical workplace applications, prepare themselves for the realities of workplaces and develop their generic skills in a real working environment. In addition to the orientation, students consult with teaching staff on a one-to-one basis.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Industrial placement	✓	✓	✓	✓

<table>
<tr><td>Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Specific assessment methods/tasks</td><td rowspan="2">% Weighting</td><td colspan="4">Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed</td></tr>
<tr><td>a</td><td>b</td><td>c</td><td>d</td></tr>
<tr><td>1. Placement Report</td><td>100%</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Placement Questionnaire (Compulsory item)</td><td>0%</td><td></td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td><td>✓</td></tr>
</table>
The outcomes on this subject are assessed by the student learning report and questionnaire to industrial supervisors, with an overall assessment grade of Pass or Fail.
</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Student Study Effort Expected</td><td>Class contact:</td><td>N/A</td></tr>
<tr><td>Other student study effort:</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>▪ Industrial Placement</td><td>4 weeks</td></tr>
<tr><td>Total student study effort</td><td>4 weeks</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reading List and References</td><td colspan="2">Information available in the Careers and Placement Section (CPS) of Student Affairs Office’s website.</td></tr>
</table>

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE2002 / EE2002A / EE2002B
Subject Title	Circuit Analysis
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: AP10006
Objectives	1. Introduce fundamental circuit theory. 2. Develop ability for solving problems involving electric circuits. 3. Develop skills for experimentation on electric circuits.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Acquire a good understanding of fundamental circuit theory. b. Solve simple problems in electric circuits. c. Use suitable instrumentation to carry out experimental investigations to validate the theoretical investigations.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Syllabus:** 1. Capacitance, Inductance and First Order Transients Constitutive relations of capacitor and inductor. Energy stored in capacitor and inductor. Introduction to time-varying circuits. Simple RC and LC circuits. Important concept of independent state variables. First-order differential equation (with simple solution of exponential form). First order transient analysis. Time-domain solution and transient behaviour of first order circuits. 2. Steady-state Analysis of AC Circuits Phasors (rotating vectors). Steady-state analysis of circuits driven by single fixed frequency sinusoidal sources. Impedance and admittance. Analysis approach 1: phasor diagrams for simple RLC circuits. Analysis approach 2: systematic complex number analysis, i.e., same treatment as DC circuits but with complex numbers representing phase and magnitude of AC voltages and currents. Three-phase start connection. Three-phase delta connection. Line and phase voltage, line and phase current for three-phase circuits. Theorem of conservation of complex power. 3. Power in AC Circuits Average and rms values. Complex, real, reactive, and apparent powers. Lagging, leading power and unity power factor. Effects of poor power factor. Power factor correction. Theorem of conservation of complex power. 4. Mutual Inductance and Transformer Basic coupled inductance equation. Concept of ideal transformer (assuming sinusoidal voltages and currents). Dot convention. Transformer matching for maximum power transfer. Physical transformer as ideal transformer with leakage and magnetizing inductances. Applications in galvanic isolation and voltage/current level conversion. 5. Electrical Measurement Measurement uncertainties. Resistance measurement: Four-probe measurement and Wheatstone Bridge. Capacitance and inductance measurement using AC Bridges. Power Measurement. Measuring three-phase power by two-wattmeter method. **Laboratory Experiments:** 1. Basic Instrumentation 2. Kirchhoff's laws and the maximum power transfer theorem 3. RC and RL circuits
Teaching/ Learning Methodology	Lectures, supplemented with interactive questions and answers, and short quizzes — a, b — In lectures, students are introduced to the *knowledge* of the subject, and *comprehension* is strengthened with interactive Q&A and short quizzes. Tutorials, where problems are discussed and are given to students for them to solve — a, b — In tutorials, students *apply* what they have learnt in solving the problems given by the tutor. Laboratory sessions, where students will perform experimental verifications. They will have to record results and write reports on the experiments. — b, c — Students *acquire* hands-on experience in using electronic equipment and *apply* what they have learnt in lectures/tutorials to experimentally validate the theoretical investigations. Assignment — a, b — Through working assignment, students will develop a firm understanding and *comprehension* of the *knowledge* taught.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	Specific assessment methods/task — % Weighting — Intended Subject Learning Outcomes to be Assessed (a, b, c) 1. Continuous Assessment (Total 50%) ▪ Assignment — 16% — ✓ ✓ ▪ Laboratory works and reports — 18% — ✓ ✓ ✓ ▪ Mid-semester test/Short quizzes — 16% — ✓ ✓ 2. Examination — 50% — ✓ ✓ Total — 100%

	Specific assessment methods/task	Remark
	Assignment	Assignments are given to students to assess their competence level of *knowledge* and *comprehension*. The criteria (i.e. *what* to be demonstrated) and level (i.e. the *extent*) of achievement will be graded. Feedback about their performance will be given promptly to students to help them improvement their learning.
	Laboratory works and reports	Students will be required to perform three experiments and submit reports on the experiments. This is to evaluate the students' problem solving techniques, ability to apply what they have learnt, and organization skills.
	Mid-semester test/ Short Quizzes	There will be a mid-semester/short quizzes test to evaluate students' achievement of all the learning outcomes and give feedback to them for prompt improvement.
	Examination	There will be an examination to assess students' achievement of all the learning outcomes. These are mainly summative in nature.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	30 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory	9 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Revision and Assignments	52 Hrs.
	▪ Report Writing	14 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbook:

1. C.K. Alexander and M.N.O. Sadiku, Fundamentals of Electric Circuits, 6th Edition, New York: McGraw-Hill, 2017.

References:

1. G. Rizzoni and James Kearns, Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering, 6th Edition, New York: McGraw-Hill, 2016.
2. W.H. Hayt, J.E. Kemmerly and S.M. Durbin, Engineering Circuit Analysis, 9th ed., New York: McGraw-Hill, 2018.
3. A.H. Robbins and W.C. Miller, *Circuit Analysis: Theory and Practice*, Thomson Learning, 5th ed., 2013.

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE2003 / EE2003A / EE2003B
Subject Title	Electronics
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE2003: EE2002 Pre-requisite for EE2003A: EE2002A Pre-requisite for EE2003B: EE2002B
Objectives	1. To introduce the principles and techniques used in the operations and analysis of fundamental classes of semiconductor-based electronic devices and circuits, including diodes and diode circuits, bipolar junction transistors (BJTs) and BJT amplifiers, metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors (MOSFETs) and MOSFET amplifiers as well as operational amplifiers (op-amps) and op-amp circuits. 2. To introduce the principles and techniques used in the implementation of frequency domain analysis on first-order ac circuits with sinusoidal driving sources.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Describe the operating principles of the fundamental classes of semiconductor-based electronic devices and circuits. b. Apply the appropriate techniques to analyze the fundamental classes of semiconductor-based electronic devices and circuits. c. Implement the frequency domain analysis on first-order ac circuits with sinusoidal driving sources. d. Conduct relevant laboratory experiments and report the findings with appropriate techniques and tools.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Syllabus:** 1. Diodes and Diode Circuits Semiconductor materials and properties. Properties of p-n junctions. Structure, operation and characteristics of p-n junction diodes. Ideal and practical p-n junction diodes. Analysis of basic diode circuits. Analysis of specific diode circuits: rectifiers, peak detectors, clippers, clampers, etc. Load line concept and analysis. 2. BJTs and BJT Amplifiers Structures, operations and characteristics of n-p-n and p-n-p BJTs. DC analysis, load line and design techniques of BJT circuits. DC biasing schemes. Basic configurations, operations and characteristics of BJT amplifiers. AC analysis, load line and design techniques. Small-signal equivalent circuits and parameters. Small-signal voltage gain, current gain, input resistance and output resistance. Loading effect. 3. MOSFETs and MOSFET Amplifiers Structures, operations and characteristics of n-channel and p-channel MOSFETs. DC analysis, load line and design techniques of MOSFET circuits. DC biasing schemes. Basic configurations, operations and characteristics of MOSFET amplifiers. AC analysis, load line and design techniques. Small-signal equivalent circuits and parameters. Small-signal voltage gain, current gain, input resistance and output resistance. Loading effect. 4. Op-Amps and Op-Amp Circuits Transistor-level diagram and basic operation of op-amps. Ideal and practical op-amp equivalent circuits and characteristics. Golden rules. Basic op-amp circuits: inverting, non-inverting, summing, difference, integrating and differentiating amplifiers. Specific op-amp circuits: voltage follower, current-to-voltage converter, voltage-to-current converter, instrumentation amplifier etc. Design applications. 5. Frequency Domain Analysis Power, voltage and current gains on linear and logarithmic scales. Concepts of "bel" and "decibel". Concepts of time t, angular frequency $j\omega$ and complex angular frequency s domains. Transfer functions in $j\omega$ and s domains. Introduction to Bode plot. Derivation of transfer functions of first-order ac circuits with sinusoidal driving sources. Implementation of Bode magnitude and phase plots. Concepts of pole and zero, corner/cutoff frequency as well as bandwidth. **Laboratory Experiments:** 1. EE2003-E01: Basic Diode Circuits. 2. EE2003-E02: BJT Circuits 3. EE2003-E03: Op-Amp Circuits.
Teaching/ Learning Methodology	Assignments — a, b, c — Through assignments, students learn to *apply* the appropriate techniques to solve problems and *get familiarized* with the concepts they have learnt. Lectures, supplemented with interactive questions and answers — a, b, c — In lectures, students are introduced to the *knowledge* of the subject, and *comprehension* is strengthened with interactive Q&A. Tutorials, where problems are discussed and are given to students for them to solve — a, b, c — In tutorials, students *apply* what they have learnt in solving the problems given by the tutor. Laboratory sessions, where students will perform experimental verifications. They will have to record results and write a report on one of the experiments. — a, b, d — Students *acquire* hands-on experience in using electronic equipment and *apply* what they have learnt in lectures/tutorials to experimentally validate the theoretical investigations.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% Weighting	Intended Subject Learning Outcomes to be Assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Assignments	16%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Mid-semester test/ Quizzes	16%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Laboratory works and reports	18%	✓	✓	✓	✓
4. Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓	
Total	100%				

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Specific assessment methods/tasks	Remark
Assignments	Students will be given multiple assignments to evaluate their ability to apply the appropriate techniques for analysis of semiconductor-based electronic devices and circuits.
Laboratory works and reports	Students will be required to perform three experiments and submit a report on the experiments. Assessment will be based on their ability to apply what they have learnt, report organization skills, and problem-solving techniques.
Mid-semester test/ Quizzes	There will be test(s) to evaluate students' achievement of all the learning outcomes and give feedback to them for prompt improvement.
End-of-semester Examination	There will be an end-of-semester examination to assess students' achievement of all the learning outcomes. These are mainly summative in nature.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	30 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory	9 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Self-study and assignments	52 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory logbook & report writings	14 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbook:

1. Donald A. Neamen, *Microelectronics: Circuit Analysis and Design*, 4th ed., Boston: McGraw-Hill, 2010.

References:

1. Adel S. Sedra, Kenneth C. Smith, Tony C. Carusone, and Vincent Gaudet, *Microelectronic Circuits*, 8th international edition, NY: Oxford University Press, 2021
2. G. Rizzoni and James Kearns, *Principles and Applications of Electrical Engineering*, 6th ed., New York: McGraw-Hill, 2016.
3. W.H. Hayt, J.E. Kemmerly and S.M. Durbin, *Engineering Circuit Analysis,* 9th ed., New York: McGraw-Hill, 2018.
4. A.H. Robbins and W.C. Miller, *Circuit Analysis: Theory and Practice*, Thomson Learning, 5th ed., 2013.

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE2101 / IC2105
Subject Title	Engineering Communication and Fundamentals
Credit Value	4 Training Credits
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	This subject offers a wide spectrum of fundamental engineering practice that are essential for a professional engineer. This subject includes Engineering Drawing and CAD, Safety, Basic Mechatronic Practice, Mechanism Design Practice and Scientific Computing Languages that aims at providing fundamental and necessary technical skills to all year 1 students interested in engineering.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Describe the principles and conventional representation of engineering drawings according to engineering standards and be able to use it as a medium in technical communication and documentation with CAD application, modelling and practice with application in engineering; b. Interpret basic occupational health and industrial safety requirements for engineering practice; c. Explain common testing requirements; d. Apply scientific computing software for computing in science and engineering including visualization and programming. Upon completion of Stream A of the subject, student will be also able to: e. Design and implement simple mechatronic systems with programmable controller, software, actuation devices, sensing devices and mechanism; and Upon completion of Stream B of the subject, student will be also able to: f. Design and fabricate simple mechanism assembly with standard components, fast prototyping processes and tolerance practices
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1 (TM2009) Industrial Safety 1.1 Safety Management: Overview, essential elements of safety management, safety training, accident management, and emergency procedures. 1.2 Safety Law: F&IU Ordinance and principal regulations, OSH Ordinance and principal regulations. 1.3 Occupational Hygiene and Environmental Safety: Noise hazard and control; dust hazard and control; ergonomics of manual handling. 1.4 Safety Technology: Mechanical lifting, fire prevention, dangerous substances and chemical safety, machinery hazards and guarding, electrical safety, first aid, job safety analysis, fault tree analysis, and personal protective equipment.
	One of the following as decided by hosting programme Stream A 2a (TM3014) Basic Scientific Computing with MATLAB 2.1 Overview of scientific computing with MATLAB; interactive calculations, variables, vectors, matrices and string; mathematical operations, polynomial operation, data analysis and curve fitting, file I/O functions. Basic 2D and 3D plots. 2.2 M-file programming & debugging; scripts, functions, logic operations, flow control, introduction to the graphical user interface. 3a (TM8059) Engineering Drawing and CAD 3.1 Fundamentals of Engineering Drawing: Principles of engineering drawing, dimensioning and tolerances; types of drawings, such as part drawing and assembly drawing; conventional representation of common machine elements and parts; wiring diagram and wiring table for electrical installation; system block diagram for the electrical system; architectural wiring diagram. 3.2 Introduction to CAD Features of the 2D CAD system; 2D drawings techniques, such as basic object construction, annotation, dimensioning; setup of 2D plotting; general concepts on 3D computer modelling; parametric feature-based solid modelling; construction and detailing of solid features; concepts of assembly modelling; virtual validation and simulation, generation of 2D drawings from 3D parts and assemblies; data exchange; techniques for export files for different processes (e.g. 3D printing, laser machining, VR) 4a (TM1116) Electronic Product Safety Test and Practice 4.1 Use of basic electronic test instruments, current and voltage measurements, waveform measurement, power supply and signal sources; 4.2 Electronic product safety standards; electronic product test methods, such as high voltage isolation test, insulation resistance test, continuity test, leakage current measurement, electrostatic discharge (ESD) test etc. 5a (TM0510) Basic Mechatronic Practice 5.1 Definitions of mechatronics; mechatronic system design approach; key elements of a mechatronic system, such as sensor and actuator, mechanical drives, digital control, signal conditioning, and human-machine interfaces. 5.2 Introduction of design and operation of typical mechatronic systems, such as robotic arms, elevator systems, mobile robots, manufacturing and logistic system; 5.3 Design of mechatronic system using programmable controllers and development software such as PLC and Microcontroller system; use of simulation software packages to support system prototyping. Stream B 2b (TM3302) Python for Engineers and Scientists 2.1 Fundamental of Python Basic data type; variable and identifiers; constant, statement and expression, control structure and logic, string, tuple and list, set; object oriented concepts; interactive calculations and mathematical operations.

	2.2 Problems solving with Python Functions and Python packages to solve engineering problem (i.e. plot displacement diagram). 2.3 Human Machine Interface (HMI) Application development with data manipulation, visualisation and HMI by using data and graphics packages such as data processing, data plotting, visualisation, exploratory data analysis and graphic user interface. 3b (TM8060) Computer Aided Design Fundamental 3.1 General concepts on CAD Parametric feature-based solid modeling; construction and detailing of solid features; solid model modification and its limitations. 3.2 Assembly modelling Bottom-up and top-down approaches for the generation of parts, subassemblies, and final assembly; mechanism design and its simulation methods. 3.3 Generation of engineering drawing Types of drawings including part drawing and assembly drawing; generation of 2D drawings from 3D parts and assemblies; drawing annotation. 4b (TM1340) Dimensioning and Tolerancing Practice 4.1 Measurement Principles of engineering drawing and orthographic projection; basic concept of dimensioning and tolerancing; introduction to common measuring tools and measurement practices such as steel rule, vernier calipers, micrometer, height gauge, optical projector and CMM. 4.2 Fitting Practice and Assembly Introduction to fasteners; introduction of hand tools and fitting practices such as filing, drilling, sawing, tapping and threading; assembly practice with fasteners and torque wrenches. 5b (TM1325) Fast prototyping for mechanism design 5.1 Fast prototyping technique 4.1. Overview of mechanism design (i.e. gear, wheel and axle, linkages); basic working principle of 3D printing; pre-processing and post-processing technique (i.e. CAD preparation, support structure and orientation consideration); laser machining & engraving operation techniques with its CAD preparation; basic 3D scanning operation; applications of Arduino for motor control; force and speed measurement; measurement of material properties.
Teaching/ Learning Methodology	The learning and teaching methods include lectures, workshop tutorials, and practical works. The lectures are aimed at providing students with an overall and concrete background knowledge required for understanding key issues in engineering communication, use of standard engineering components and systems, and importance of industrial safety. The workshop tutorials are aimed at enhancing students' in-depth knowledge and ability in applying the knowledge and skills to complete specific tasks. The practical works aim at facilitating students to review the diverse topics covered in this course and perform active learning with research, practice, questioning, and problem solving in a unified activity.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	Stream A Stream B Assessment Methods Remarks
Student Study Effort Expected	Class Contact (Stream A) Stream B Other Study Effort Total Study Effort

Stream A

Assessment Methods	Weighting (%)	Intended Learning Outcomes Assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
Continuous Assessment						
1. Assignment	80.25%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Test	13%		✓		✓	✓
3. In-class learning logs	6.75%			✓	✓	
Total	100%					

Stream B

Assessment Methods	Weighting (%)	Intended Learning Outcomes Assessed				
		a	b	c	d	f
Continuous Assessment						
1. Assignment/Project	77.5%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Test	15%		✓		✓	
3. In-class learning logs	7.5%					✓
Total	100%					

Assessment Methods	Remarks
1. Assignment	Individual in class hand-on practice assignment is designed to facilitate students to reflect and apply the knowledge periodically throughout the training.
2. Test	Test is designed to facilitate students to review the breadth and depth of their understanding on specific topics.
3. In-class learning logs	In-class learning log is designed to facilitate students to review their learning achievement and critize the outcomes by self-reflection.

Class Contact (Stream A)	**TM8059**	**TM2009**	**TM1116**	**TM0510**	**TM3014**
• Short lecture	11 Hrs.	7 Hrs.	2 Hrs.	6 Hrs.	6 Hrs.
• In-class Assignment/ Hands-on Practice	40 Hrs.	8 Hrs.	4 Hrs.	21 Hrs.	15 Hrs.
(Stream B)	**TM8060**	**TM2009**	**TM1340**	**TM1325**	**TM3302**
• Short lecture	7 Hrs.	7 Hrs.	3 Hrs.	7 Hrs.	7 Hrs.
• In-class Assignment/ Hands-on Practice	23 Hrs.	8 Hrs.	12 Hrs.	23 Hrs.	23 Hrs.
Other Study Effort					
• Nil					
Total Study Effort					**120 Hrs.**

Reading List and References	**Reference Software List:** 1. AutoCAD from Autodesk Inc. 2. SolidWorks from Dassault Systèmes Solidworks Corp. 3. MATLAB from The Mathworks Inc. 4. Python from Python Software Foundation **Reference Standards and Handbooks:** 1. BS EN ISO 128 – Technical product documentation. General principles of representation 2. Cecil H. Jensen, et al, Engineering Drawing and Design, McGraw-Hill,2008 3. IEEE Standard 315 / ANSI Y32.2 / CSA Z99 Graphic Symbols forElectrical and Electronics Diagrams. 4. IEC 61082 Preparation of Documents used in Electrotechnology. **Reference Books:** Training material, manual and articles published by Industrial Centre.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE2103 / EE2103B/ IC2113
Subject Title	IC Training I (TSE)
Credit Value	4 Training Credits
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To provide trainees with simulated working environments and training of industrial practices. 2. This subject covers a wide range of fundamental electrical engineering application technology that including electrical installation practice, lighting and electrical system design, LV switchboard and power monitoring, integral building system and basic electronic practice. 3. To provide the students with knowledge of principles and techniques in some site practices to enable them to appreciate the builder's work associated with pavement and highway construction.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. identify relevant engineering theories and principles and to apply them in hands-on training exercises to determine system feasibility; b. compare and contrast conceptual design, develop actual work sequences and methods for various electrical installations; c. recognize the engineering standards, regulations and practices to undertake the design, construction, testing and commissioning electrical distribution and control system in buildings ; d. identify good practices and workmanship in structural concrete & steelwork; describe actual work sequences and methods in area of structural concrete & steelwork; explain the technology impact on equipment, materials and work methods to keep abreast of technology development and construction engineering practices in association with highway construction; and e. identify and relate relevant fundamental engineering theories and principles of site formation and anchorage practice to extend their knowledge and understanding in pavement construction and in highway construction;
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	(TM0367) Lighting and Electrical System Design Interior lighting design and calculation; daylight illumination consideration; lumens and reflectors; T5, T8 and T11 lamps; energy conservation. Introduction of low-voltage power distribution system and code of practices of electrical design in Hong Kong; examine architectural drawings; design lighting and electrical services; prepare layout drawings and schematics. (TM0372) Electrical Installation, Basic Automation and Electronic Practice Wiring for conventional low voltage installations and intelligent building control systems (EIB and DALI); final lighting and power circuits, control gears and protective devices; inspection, testing. Introduction of programmable controller systems, sensors, actuators, drives, timers, counters, ladder logic programming and testing. Identification of electronic circuit components, soldering and de-soldering, Dry film process, Etching process.
	(TM1245) Structural Concrete and Steelwork for EE TSE (DG) • Structural Concrete Recognize concrete types and materials; perform concrete mixing, placing, compaction and site quality control tests works; Understand Reinforcement types, sizes, detailing, cutting, bending and fixing steel bars in a timber formwork; Detect cover and size of steel bars in reinforced concrete structures. Design and construction of a simple precast concrete element. • Structural Steelwork Recognize common structural steel sections used in construction industry; steelwork properties, cutting, drilling of steelwork members; understand connection methods of steel members. Use of steelwork and associated practical problems in temporary work; corrosion protection of steelwork. (TM1244) Formwork, Scaffolding, Underground Utility Survey and Anchoring for TSE • Formwork and Scaffolding (15 hrs) ▪ Introduction to types of forms, materials; tools and equipment. ▪ Simple formwork design. ▪ Fabrication of timber formwork. ▪ Introduction to types of metal scaffolding and falsework, materials; tools and equipment; scaffolding safety. ▪ Erection of simple scaffolding. • Underground Utility Survey (7.5 hrs) ▪ Ground Penetration Radar Survey ▪ CCTV Survey in underground pipe systems ▪ Cable Locator Survey • Anchoring Technology Practice (7.5 hrs) ▪ Fixing and anchoring systems commonly used in highway projects, e.g. mechanical and chemical anchor bolts and anchor strength tester.
Teaching/ Learning Methodology	The teaching and learning methods include lectures, workshop tutorials, and practical works to convey general principles, techniques and related technologies to students. Their learning knowledge will be strengthened through the practical exercises and case studies in a problem-based format for the development of system integration skills, and to effectively apply those on real world environments.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Assessment Methods (TM0367) Lighting and Electrical System Design (TM0372) Electrical Installation, Basic Automation and Electronic Practice	% weighting	Intended Learning Outcomes Assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Assignments	40%	✓	✓	✓		
2. Test	30%	✓	✓			
3. Report	30%	✓	✓	✓		
Total	100%					

Assessment Methods	% weighting	Intended Learning Outcomes Assessed				
(TM1245) Structural Concrete and Steelwork for EE TSE (DG)		a	b	c	d	e
1. Test	30%				✓	
2. Report	70%				✓	
Total	100%					

Assessment Methods	% weighting	Intended Learning Outcomes Assessed				
(TM1244) Formwork, Scaffolding, Underground Utility Survey and Anchoring for TSE		a	b	c	d	e
1. Assignments	30%					✓
2. Test	30%					✓
3. Report	40%					✓
Total	100%					

Assignment is designed to facilitate students to reflect and apply the knowledge periodically throughout the training.

Test is designed to facilitate students to review the breadth and depth of their understanding on specific topics.

Report is designed to facilitate students to acquire deep understanding on the topics of the training and to present those concepts clearly.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class Contact	
▪ Workshop / In-Class Practice	120 Hrs.
Other Study Effort	**0 Hrs.**
Total Study Effort	**120 Hrs.**

Reading List and References

1. Training materials, manual and articles published by the Industrial Centre.
2. EMSD, Code of Practice for the Electricity (Wiring) regulations, 2020 Edition
3. IET wiring regulation, 18th Edition.
4. BS1377-1 (2016), “Methods of Test for Soils for Civil Engineering Purposes. General requirements and sample preparation”, BSI
5. Wong & Allen (2009). “The Hong Kong Conduit Condition Evaluation Codes”. Utility Training Institution (UTI), Hong Kong, China.
6. Hilti Corporation (2021), “Anchor fastening technology manual”, Hilti (www.hilti.com).

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE3002 / EE3002A / EE3002B
Subject Title	Electromechanical Energy Conversion
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE3002: EE2002 Pre-requisite for EE3002A: EE2002A Pre-requisite for EE3002B: EE2002B
Objectives	1. To provide students a general knowledge on common types of electric machines. 2. To provide students the basic techniques of steady-state electric machine analysis.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Explain the construction, operating principles, performance characteristics, control and applications of major types of rotating electric machines. b. Analyse the steady-state performance of electric machines using appropriate equivalent circuit models. c. Operate practical electric machines and to conduct relevant tests and experiments. d. Present results of electric machine studies in the form of tables, graphs, and written reports.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Introduction*:** Principles of motors and generators. Materials for electric machines. Types of electric machines and applications. Losses and efficiency. 2. ***Machine rating*:** Temperature rise and cooling methods. Heating and cooling curves. Thermal ratings. Machine nameplate. 3. ***Windings*:** Phase and commutator windings. Winding factors. E.M.F. equation. Harmonics. Production of rotating magnetic field. 4. ***D.C. machines*:** Construction. E.M.F equation. Armature reaction and commutation. Characteristics of shunt, series and compound machines. Testing. Speed control. Universal motor. Brushless d.c. motor. 5. ***Synchronous machines*:** Construction. Synchronous impedance. Voltage regulation. Synchronising. Performance on infinite busbars. Power/load angle relationship. Stability. Synchronous motor. 6. ***Induction machines*:** Squirrel cage and wound-rotor types. Equivalent circuit. Torque-slip relationship. Starting, braking and generating. Testing. Speed control. Single-phase induction motors. **Laboratory Experiments:** Load test, efficiency and speed control of a d.c. motor. Performance evaluation of a three-phase cage induction motor. Synchronous generator synchronization.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures and complemented by tutorials. Excel programmes are used to clarify concepts of electric machines learnt and for conducting 'what-if' analysis. Laboratory work provides students hands-on experience in operation and control of practical machines, while report-writing enables students to practise written and graphic presentation skills.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓		
Laboratory work		✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Mid-term Test	20%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Laboratory work and reports	15%		✓	✓	✓
4. Assignment	5%	✓	✓		
Total	100%				

It is a fundamental subject on electric machines and transformers. The outcomes on concepts, operating principles and applications are assessed by the usual means of assignment, tests, and examination. The outcomes on practical operation of electric machines and technical communication are evaluated by laboratory work and reports.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Revision, self-study, and assignment	48 Hrs.
	▪ Write-up of laboratory reports	18 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. M.S. Sarma And M.K.Pathak, "Electric Machines", Cengage Learning, 2012.
2. S.A. Nasar, Schaum's Outline of Theory and Problems of Electric Machines and Electromechanics, 2nd Edition, McGraw-Hill, 1998

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE3003 / EE3003A / EE3003B
Subject Title	Power Electronics and Drives
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To understand the characteristics and operation of power electronics devices. 2. To expose the students to the conversion and utilization of large amount of electrical power using latest power semiconductor devices and modern control techniques. 3. To ensure the students develop an understanding of various drive systems.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will: a. Be able to explain major semiconductor devices that can be used as switches, and their electrical characteristics which include basic idealised models as well as extension to some important non-ideal characteristics both verbally and in written form. b. Be able to explain the processes of efficient energy conversion through the use of power semiconductor switches. c. Be able to apply the concepts of switching power conversion to analyse a variety of circuits including: i. DC to DC conversion ii. AC to DC conversion iii. DC to AC conversion d. Be able to present the results of study and experiments in the form of a technical report.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Power electronics fundamentals*:** Power conversion, energy balance principle, review of fundamentals. 2. ***Power semiconductor devices*:** Diodes**,** power transistor, MOSFET, SCR, GTO, IGBT, switching characteristics. 3. ***DC-DC converters*:** Buck, Boost and Buck-Boost DC-DC converters, duty cycle controller, switched mode power supply. 4. ***AC-DC rectifiers*:** Uncontrolled and controlled single-phase and three-phase rectifiers, terminal characteristics, supply and load interactions. 5. ***DC/AC inverters*:** Basic single-phase bridge inverters, voltage and frequency control, harmonic reduction. 6. ***Electric drive systems*:** Introduction to electric drives system, applications for conservation of energy, DC electric drives. **Laboratory Experiment:** 1. DC-DC converters 2. PSIM simulation of power electronic circuits

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures, tutorials, and assignments are effective teaching methods: 1. To provide an overview or outline of the subject. 2. To introduce new concepts and knowledge to the students. 3. To explain difficult ideas and concepts of the subject. 4. To motivate and stimulate students interest. 5. To provide students feedback in relation to their learning. 6. To encourage students responsibility for their learning by extra reference books reading and computer-based circuit simulations. Laboratory works is an essential ingredient of this subject: 1. To supplement the lecturing materials. 2. To add real experience for the students. 3. To provide deep understanding of the subject. 4. To enable students to organise principle and challenge ideas.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Assignments	✓	✓	✓	
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓	
Laboratory works				✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Assignments	12%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Midterm tests/Quizzes	16%	✓	✓	✓	
4. Laboratory performance & reports	12%				✓
Total	100%				

The understanding on theoretical principle and practical considerations, analytical skills and problem solving technique will be evaluated. Examination, class tests, assignments, laboratory sections and reports are an integrated approach to validly assess students' performance with respect to the intended subject learning outcomes.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Laboratory preparation/report	12 Hrs.
▪ Self-study and assignments	54 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References	**Textbooks:** 1. Power Electronics, a First Course - Ned Mohan, Wiley, 2012 2. Muhammad H. Rashid, Power Electronics: Circuits, Devices and Applications, 3rd Edition, Prentice Hall, 2004 **Reference books:** 1. Robert W. Erickson, Fundamentals of Power Electronics, Springer, 3rd edition, 2020 2. Bimal K. Bose, Power Electronics and Variable Frequency Drives: Technology and Applications, IEEE Press, 1997 3. Philip T. Krein, Elements of Power Electronics, Oxford University Press, 1998 4. R. Krishnan, Electric Motor Drives: Modeling, Analysis, and Control, Prentice-Hall, 2001 5. Ned. Mohan, Electric Drives: An Integrative Approach, Minnesota Power Electronics Research & Education, 2003

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE3004 / EE3004A
Subject Title	Power Transmission and Distribution
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE3004: EE2004 or EEE2002 Pre-requisite for EE3004A: EE2004A
Objectives	To introduce students to the fundamental knowledge which is essential for electrical power engineers. It leads to a deeper insight into the design, planning, operation, and equipment characteristics of modern electrical power systems.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will: a. Have acquired the fundamental knowledge and analytical techniques on electrical power systems. b. Be able to identify, analyze, and solve technical problems in power system design, planning, and operation, making use of mathematics and engineering techniques. c. Be able to work in teams when conducting laboratory investigations.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Reactive power and voltage control*****:** Voltage drop and power loss calculation. Voltage control using tap-changing and booster transformer, regulator, series and shunt compensation. Reactive power flow. Power factor improvement. 2. ***Surges*****:** Travelling wave, surge impedance and standing voltage. Lightning and switching surges. Surge mitigation, reflection and refraction. Use of lattice diagram. Protection against overvoltage. 3. ***Fault analysis*****:** Balanced 3-phase fault calculation. Fault current limiting concepts. Unbalanced fault calculation by symmetrical components method including line-to-ground, line-to-line, and double-line-to-ground faults. Sequence current and voltage measurements. 4. ***Switchgear and protection*****:** Construction and application of different types of switching devices. Arc extinction and transient recovery voltages. AC and DC current interruption, current chopping. Role and component of protection systems. Coordination, selection and zoning of protection. Overcurrent relays. Differential and distance protection schemes. **Laboratory Experiment(depending on equipment availability etc):** • Voltage regulation and reactive power compensation for short and medium length transmission lines. • Static and electromechanical current measuring relays. • Studies of surges on transmission lines. • Symmetric and Asymmetric fault using interactive package "Powerworld". • Symmetrical components. • Effects of different earthing methods in distribution system. • Grading of overcurrent relays.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiences on system analysis, design and practical applications are given through experiments, in which students are expected to solve the power system design, planning, and operation problems with practical constraints and to attain pragmatic solutions with critical and analytical thinking. Experiments are designed to supplement the lecturing materials so that students are encouraged to take extra readings and to look for relevant information.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	
Experiments			✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Examination	62%	✓	✓	
2. Class tests	18%	✓	✓	
3. Lab performance and report	10%		✓	✓
4. Assignments	10%	✓	✓	
Total	100%			

The outcomes on concepts, design and applications are assessed by the usual means of examination, tests and assignments. Experiments and written reports assess those on analytical skills, problem-solving techniques and practical considerations of power system design, as well as technical reporting and teamwork.

Student Study Effort Expected	
Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Laboratory preparation/report	9 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	57 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbooks:

1. C.R. Bayliss and B.J. Hardy, Transmission and Distribution Electrical Engineering, Oxford, 4th Edition, 2012
2. W.D. Stevenson, Elements of Power System Analysis, McGraw Hill, 4th Edition, 1982
3. B.M. Weedy, Electric Power Systems, Wiley, 5th Edition, 2012

Reference Books:

1. L. Grigsby, Electric Power Generation, Transmission and Distribution, Electric Power Engineering Handbook, 3rd Edition, CRC Press, 2012
2. A.R. Bergen and V. Vittal, Power System Analysis, Prentice Hall, 2nd Edition, 2000
3. T. Gönen, Modern Power System Analysis, 2nd Edition, CRC Press, 2013

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE3005 / EE3005A / EE3005B
Subject Title	Systems and Control
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: AMA2111
Objectives	1. To introduce the principles and techniques used in the analysis and design of control systems. 2. To provide the foundation for the later subjects in the areas of power systems, drives and control.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Analyse the stability, transient response and steady-state response of continuous time systems. b. Design compensators and controllers for control systems. c. Model systems using block diagram and signal flow graph and evaluate the properties of the overall systems. d. Write technical reports and present the findings.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Introduction to control system analysis*****:** Open-loop control systems, Closed-loop control systems, Effects of feedback, Examples of control systems. 2. ***Mathematical modelling of dynamic systems*****:** Electrical and electro-mechanical system components, Transducers and actuators, Laplace transform, Transfer functions. Differential equation, State space, Transfer functions, Block diagram, Signal flow graphs, Mason's formula 3. ***Time domain analysis of linear systems*****:** First-order systems, Second-order systems, Transient response, Steady-state response, Routh-Hurwitz stability criterion. Root-locus analysis 4. ***Frequency domain analysis of linear systems*****:** Frequency response, Bode Diagrams, Gain margin and phase margin, Polar plots, Nyquist stability criterion, Nichols plots. 5. ***Compensators and PID controllers:*** Compensators, PID controllers, Controller tuning. Ziegler-Nichols tuning, Model-based tuning, internal mode control. Sensitivities and Design Tradeoffs 6. ***Common Challenges*****:** Fuzzy control, neural network control, AI control. **Laboratory Experiment:** PID control Fuzzy controller

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiments are designed to supplement the lecturing materials. The students are encouraged to take extra readings and to look for relevant information.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓	
Experiments	✓	✓		✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Class test	15%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Laboratory reports	15%	✓	✓		✓
4. Assignment	10%	✓	✓	✓	
Total	100%				

The outcomes on analysis and design are assessed by the usual means of examination and tests whilst those on technical reporting and presentation are evaluated by the experiments and reports.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Laboratory preparation/report	12 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study, revision and assignment	54 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. M.F. Golnaraghi and B.C. Kuo, Automatic Control Systems, 10th Edition, Prentice-Hall, 2017
2. R.C. Dorf and R.H. Bishop, Modern Control Systems, 14th Edition, Pearson, 2022
3. M. Gopal, Control Systems: Principles and Design, 4th Edition, McGraw-Hill, 2012

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE3009 / EE3009A
Subject Title	Electrical Services in Buildings
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE3009: EE2002 Pre-requisite for EE3009A: EE2002A
Objectives	1. To enable students to describe the major design features, operating characteristics and functions of electrical and electronic equipment used in building services. 2. To enable students to implement technical data, regulations, standards and guidance notes prepared by statutory bodies in the design of reliable, safe and efficient electrical power distribution, lightning protection, vertical transportation, and lighting systems in buildings.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will: a. Be able to plan efficient, safe and high quality distribution systems for domestic, commercial and industrial buildings. b. Be proficient to assess the suitability of different vertical transportation systems for buildings. c. Be able to design and evaluate the effectiveness of lightning protection systems. d. Be able to integrate the lighting requirements and operating characteristics of light sources to the design of interior lighting and exterior lighting. e. Be able to search for information in solving technical problems.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Power distribution in buildings*:** System planning. Incoming supply arrangement for domestic, commercial and industrial installations. Economics of HV/LV distributions. Tariffs, maximum demand, load factors and diversity. Earthing systems. Applications of standby generator sets and uninterruptible power supplies. 2. ***Requirements for safe design*:** Overview of Supply Rules and Regulations. Electric shock, overcurrent and earth fault protection. Fuse, MCB, MCCB, ACB design and selection criteria. Co-ordination of protection systems. Cable and wiring systems design. 3. ***Interference and power quality*:** Installation requirements, grouping, interference, noise suppression and power supply in communication systems. Electromagnetic compatibility. Harmonics and voltage dips issues. 4. ***Lightning protection systems*:** Lightning phenomena. Estimation of exposure risk. Requirements for system components. Standards for protection of structures against lightning. 5. ***Vertical transportation systems*:** Lift. Hoist and escalator drives. Safety requirements and drive characteristics. Grade of service and round trip time. 6. ***Lighting*:** Characteristics of light sources. Classification of luminaries. Lighting control. Interior lighting design. Glare index calculation. Color rendering. Utilization of daylight. Exterior lighting design. **Case Study:** 1. Distribution systems design for typical buildings in Hong Kong 2. Applications of overcurrent and earth fault protection 3. Co-ordination of various types of protective devices 4. Electrical power quality issues in building services 5. Lightning protection systems design 6. Interior lighting and exterior lighting designs
Teaching/Learning Methodology	In lectures and tutorials, materials that emphasize practical problem-solving methods are balanced with materials that emphasize fundamental understanding. Students are expected to take initiative to learn through the process of engagement and participation in lectures and tutorial sessions. Practical designs used in industry, where appropriate, are discussed interactively in class. Mini-Projects are used to enhance students learning experiences and practical applications. They provide students with the opportunity to develop independent design/planning and technical report writing skills pertinent to the field of electrical services in buildings.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes				
	a	b	c	d	e
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Mini-projects	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2. Mid-term Test	18%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
3. In-class Quiz	4%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
4. Mini-project & report	18%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%					

The subject outcomes on planning, design, effectiveness evaluation of electrical services in buildings are assessed by means of examination, quizzes and tests. The outcomes on engineering skills, applications, problem solving techniques, as well as technical writing, are evaluated by mini-project and reports.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Mini-project discussion/report	20 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	46 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbooks and Reference books:

1. R. Barrie, Design of Electrical Services for Buildings, Routledge, 4th edition, 2005
2. G. Stokes, J. Bradley, A Practical Guide to the Wiring Regulations: 17th Edition IEE Wiring Regulations (BS 7671:2008), Wiley-Blackwell, 4th edition, 2009
3. G.C. Barney, Elevator Traffic Handbook: Theory and Practice, Routledge, 2nd edition, 2016
4. The SLL Lighting Handbook, The Society of Light and Lighting, Chartered Institution of Building Services Engineers, 2018
5. F. Hall, Building Services Handbook, Routledge, 9th edition, 2017
6. HKSAR EMSD, Code of Practice for Electricity (Wiring) Regulations 2020

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE3012 / EE3012B
Subject Title	Transport Operations Modelling
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To introduce macroscopic and microscopic simulation techniques for transport operations modelling. 2. To provide a sound understanding of the theories used in transport operations modelling. 3. To enable the building, calibration and validation of transport models. 4. To explain the simplifications in modelling and the interpretation of modelling results.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Understand the fundamentals and theoretical knowledge of transport modelling and simulation. b. Formulate, apply and assess the transport modelling techniques. c. Understand the strength and limitations of various transport models.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	• Introduction to transport operations modelling (macro and micro) • Car following and lane changing models – Gipps, IDM, MOBIL, etc. • Use of microscopic simulation software (SUMO, Aimsun or Vissim) • Macroscopic dynamic traffic flow model (Cell Transmission Model, CTM)
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures and complemented by tutorials. Assignments and projects provide students hands-on experience in modelling, while report-writing enables students to practise writing skill.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	✓	✓	✓
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓
Assignments and projects	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Written examination	40%	✓	✓	✓
2. Assignments and exercises	30%	✓	✓	✓
3. Projects	30%		✓	✓
Total	100 %			

Examination and test allow assessment on outcomes covering principles, techniques, design and application. Assignments and projects enable students to explore and apply transport modelling techniques and evaluate transport operations performance.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture / Tutorial	39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Assignments and projects	35 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	33 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	107 Hrs.

Reading List and References

• D. Ni, Traffic Flow Theory: Characteristics, Experimental Methods, and Numerical Techniques, Elsevier, 2015.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE3013 / EE3013B
Subject Title	Transportation Data Analytics
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Co-requisite of EE3013: EE2029 / EEE2003 Co-requisite of EE3013B: EE2029B
Objectives	1. To introduce various types of transportation data, and ways to use the data to assess, analyze, and assist the modeling of transportation systems. 2. To equip the students with modeling and analysis techniques for transportation data. 3. To enable the students to understand problems and issues in real-world transportation data and methods to deal with them. 4. To prepare the students for tackling real-world transportation problems using data, with a combination of deep understanding of data issues and solid analytical skills.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Demonstrate theoretical knowledge of transportation data analytics b. Apply appropriate data analytics methods and tools to various types of transportation data and interpret the results c. Understand problems and issues in real-world data and ways to tackle those problems and issues
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Review/briefing of probability, statistics, and regression 2. Discrete choice model, modeling travel behavior using travel survey data 3. Diagnosis of roadway traffic using fixed-location sensor data and floating vehicle sensor data, bottleneck detection, and delay calculation 4. Modeling passenger and vehicle traffic using Bluetooth and/or Wi-Fi sensor data
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures and complemented by tutorials. Exercises (in-class or take-home), assignments, and projects provide students hands-on experience in data modelling, estimation, and analysis of practical transportation problems, while report-writing enables students to practise writing skill.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	✓	✓	✓
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓
Exercises, assignments and projects	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Examination	40%	✓	✓	✓
2. In-class exercises and assignments	30%	✓	✓	✓
3. Projects	30%		✓	✓
Total	100%			

Examination allows assessment on outcomes covering concepts, principles, techniques and application. Exercises, assignments, and projects enable students to explore and apply analytical and tool-based data modelling techniques to evaluate transportation systems' characteristics and performance. Report-writing enables students to interpret the data analysis results, link them to practical issues in transportation systems and find solutions.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Exercises, assignments and projects	35 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	33 Hrs.
Total student study effort	107 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. Richard J. Larsen and Morris L. Marx, An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics and Its Applications, 5th Edition, Prentice Hall, 2012.
2. Robert S. Pindick and Daniel L. Rubinfeld, Econometric Models and Economic Forecasts, 4th Edition, Irwin/McGraw-Hill, 1998.
3. Frank S. Koppelman and Chandra Bhat, A Self Instructing Course in Mode Choice Modeling: Multinomial and Nested Logit Models, 2006. https://www.ce.utexas.edu/prof/bhat/courses/lm_draft_060131final-060630.pdf
4. Jeremy Watt, Reza Borhani and Aggelos K. Katsaggelos, Machine Learning Refined: Foundations, Algorithms, and Applications, Cambridge University Press, 2016.
5. Marco Gori, Machine Learning: A Constraint-Based Approach, Morgan Kaufmann, 2017.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE4004 / EE4004A / EE4004B
Subject Title	Power Systems
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE4004: EE3004 Pre-requisite for EE4004A: EE3004A Pre-requisite for EE4004B: EE3004B
Objectives	1. To provide students with a sound knowledge of modern power systems that is essential for the understanding of the operation and control of power systems. 2. To provide a continuation of study of power systems in level 3 subject EE3004A/B "Power Transmission and Distribution" and lead to more advanced topics of power systems study in final year electives.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will: a. Have acquired in-depth understanding of power system analysis, stability and operation. b. Have acquired skills in identification, formulation and solution of power system analysis, operation and control problems. c. Have acquired ability to evaluate the design and operational performance of basic power systems. d. Have acquired skills in presentation and interpretation of experimental results and communication with others in a team environment.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Power flow analysis*****:** Load flow concepts and formulation. Solution methods, including Gauss-Seidel, Newton-Raphson and Fast Decoupled Methods. Applications of load flow study to system operation. 2. ***Economic operation*****:** Generation costs. Equal incremental cost. B coefficients. Penalty factor. Multi-area coordination. Unit commitment. AGC and coordination. 3. ***Power system control*****:** Generator control systems. Speed governor systems. Load sharing. Load frequency control. Interconnected area system control. Voltage control loop. Automatic voltage regulator. AVR models and response. 4. ***Power system stability*****:** Steady state and transient stability. Equal area criterion. Time domain solution of swing curves. Multi-machine stability. Stability improvement. Excitation and governor control effects. Dynamic equivalents. 5. ***Power system operation*****:** Power system control functions. Security concepts. Scheduling and coordination. Supervisory control and data acquisition. Computer control, communication and monitoring systems. Man-machine interface. Load forecasting. Energy management systems. **Laboratory Experiment:** Power system load flow and security operation simulation. Transient stability assessment of power system.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiences on system analysis, design and practical applications are given through experiments and mini-projects, in which students are required to solve the power system planning, operation and control problems with practical constraints and to attain pragmatic solutions with critical and analytical thinking. Experiments and mini-projects are designed to supplement the lecturing materials and encourage students to take extra readings and practice specialty software tools for power system planning, operation and control.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	
Mini-projects	✓	✓	✓	✓
Experiments			✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Class tests	18%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Lab performance and report	10%			✓	✓
4. Mini-project and report	12%	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%				

This comprises an examination, class tests, written assignment in the form of laboratory report and mini-project report. Examination and tests assess the technical competence of students in power system analysis methods and methods of power system operation and control whilst written reports assess the students' ability to apply the theories learned in class to practical experiments, to interpret the experimental results obtained and to communicate in written form.

Student Study Effort Expected	
Class contact:	
▪ Lecture	33 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Laboratory preparation / report	9 Hrs.
▪ Mini-project / self-study	57 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference Books:

1. J. Grainger, W. D. Stevenson, Power System Analysis, McGraw-Hill, 1994
2. B. M. Weedy, B. J. Cory, N. Jenkins, J. B. Ekanayake, G. Strbac, Electric Power Systems, 5th Edition, Wiley, 2012
3. H. Saadat, Power System Analysis, 3nd Edition, McGraw Hill, 2010
4. A. J. Wood, B. F. Wollenberg, G. B. Sheble, Power Generation, Operation and Control, 3rd Edition, Wiley, 2014
5. A. Gomez-Exposito, A. J. Conejo, C. Canizares, Electric Energy Systems: Analysis and Operation , CRC Press, 2009

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE4006 / EE4006A / EE4006B
Subject Title	Individual Project
Credit Value	6
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: The student should have completed most of the subjects required in previous years of the programme before taking this subject.
Objectives	To provide an opportunity for students: 1. to apply specialized professional engineering knowledge independently in the creative design, implementation, managing and evaluation of an engineering project, and 2. to identify key engineering problems, to solve them and to communicate the findings in an oral and written report format.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able: a. To apply specialized knowledge independently. b. To identify key engineering problems, to solve them and to communicate what is achieved orally and in a written report. c. To develop a project which is creative, rich in intellectual content and sufficiently challenging. d. To monitor the progress of a project from concept to final implementation and testing, through problem definition and the selection of alternative solutions. e. To synthesize and apply their knowledge and analytical skills gained in various engineering domains. f. To build self confidence, demonstrate independence, and develop professionalism by successfully completing the project in a competent manner.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Choice of Project** Projects are proposed by staff or by an industrial partner. Projects may also be jointly proposed by student and staff. Industrial experience, research and consultancy activities are fertile ground for ideas. **Project Plan** At the beginning of the project, students are required to submit a clear project proposal. The plan should not be too long but should cover such items as: – an abstract – problem statement and objectives – brief literature research – initial problem identification – preliminary suggestion on methodology – preliminary time schedule and milestones of the project – cost estimate and references **Interim Progress Report and Presentation** At about the midpoint of the project, students should have executed their projects for a few months and they need to submit an Interim Progress Report and carry out a presentation to summarize their progress. This gives the supervisor and an assessor a formal opportunity than at discussions to indicate his/her assessment of student's progress and to eliminate discrepancies if necessary.
	Final Project Report A good project schedule includes adequate time for preparing a report of an appropriate standard. The final report should be submitted in Week 10 of the Second Semester. This will be given to the Assessment Panel (see Assessment below) for understanding of the student's work and for assessment purpose. To ensure that the project report is prepared properly and with appropriate standard, students must first submit a draft of the report to the supervisor for comments before its final submission. At the end of the project, each project is assessed by an Assessment Panel with three members, including two examiners and the project Supervisor. The Project Supervisor will provide information on students' progress, initiative and ability to work independently. The Supervisor will also be in a position to contribute views on the student's technical achievement. All members of the Assessment Panel will grade the project report. Other assessors will also mark the presentation that includes the following activities:: – listening to the student's presentation (can be a video clip), – examining the student during the poster presentation, and – evaluate the project's outcome based on the demonstration (can be a video clip). **Assessment** In assessing the project, the assessors will typically consider the following aspects: a. Intellectual achievement; b. In-depth understanding of the topic and other related topics; c. Quantity and quality of work done, including design and construction of equipment, experimentation, mathematical models, program writing, verification; d. Presentation including the written report, presentation and response to questions. Examiners will ensure that all aspects of the project are thoroughly considered before arriving at the grade to be awarded to the project. In arriving at their decision, the examiners should bear in mind their experiences in respect of the achievements of other projects in the Department in the current and previous years. **Method of Assessment: 100% continuous assessment** **(I) Formal Project Proposal** Students are required to submit a formal project proposal. **This will contribute to 5% of the final grade.** The contents of the proposal should include: A. An abstract and objectives of the project B. Proposed specifications of the product C. Summary of the literature search D. Proposed approach/methodology to be used E. Some brief descriptions on the theory of the approach/methodology F. Schedule and milestones of the project G. References **Assessment Criteria** *1. Literature research.* *2. Project plan* *3. Problem definition and methodology.* *4. Writing quality.* **(II) The Interim Progress Report** Students are required to submit an interim progress report at about the middle of project duration. **This will contribute to 10% of the final grade.** The contents of the progress report should include: A. A summary and objectives of the project. B. A brief outline of the theory. C. Work that has been carried out up to the date. D. The system design and the block diagram of the system, plus some brief descriptions on the theory. E. Difficulties encountered and the measures taken to solve them. F. Proposed timetable / schedule for the rest of the work up to the end of the project.

G. Difficulties expected in the coming period.
H. References

Assessment Criteria

1. Abstract and introduction
2. Methodology
3. Preliminary results
4. Project management and overall presentation of the report

(III) Mid-term progress presentation

Student is required to present the progress to an assessor after the submission of the Interim Progress Report. **The presentation will contribute to 10% of the final grade.**

Assessment Criteria

1. Technical concept/knowledge/application
2. Up-to-date progress and preliminary results
3. Response to questions
4. Presentation skill and language competence.

(IV) The Final Report

The final project report should contain all works carried out by the student in the project. The length of the main body of the final report should be **at least 45 pages** in standard report format. Students are advised to form a framework for the report first, and then proceed to the formation of the titles of the chapters. The titles and structure of the sections within each chapter are then decided. Continuing the process, each section may be further expanded into appropriate sub-sections, divisions and sub-divisions etc., until a complete framework is formed. **The final report will contribute to 40% of the final grade.**

The content of the final report includes:

A. An abstract of the project.
B. Objectives of the project (especially any change from the original aims).
C. The motivation behind the project and a brief outline of the project work.
D. A summary of work done or developed in the project.
E. The system design and the block diagram of the system, plus some brief descriptions on the theory.
F. Results and discussion
G. Difficulties encountered and the measures taken to solve them.
H. The achievement of the project, the conclusions from the work and suggestions for further work.
I. A list of the references referred to the source of information in the report. This is compulsory.
J. Materials which are closely related to the contents of the report, and which are themselves self-contained, may be included in the report as appendixes.

Assessment Criteria

1. Abstract and introduction
2. Literature review and background
3. Methodology and technical skills
4. Results, discussions and conclusion
5. Overall presentation and organization of the report

(V) The Presentation and Demonstration

The student should keep the presentation concise and interesting through good use of visual aids and multimedia, logic flow of ideas, and appropriate control of the pace. Show good mastering of topics and avoid undue pauses. The student should be able to elaborate on technical details in answering questions during the poster presentation. Good pronunciation and intonation are desirable. Be courteous during the presentation. Hardware must be neatly built and laid out and there is good engineering sense in hardware implementation. Circuits and software should function properly, and experiments should be able to support fulfillment of project objectives.

The student should show good mastering of topics during the question session of the Poster presentation by providing satisfactory answers to questions.

The presentation and demonstration will contribute to 25% of the final grade.

Assessment Criteria

1. Technical concept/knowledge/application
2. Intellectual level, response to questions
3. Demonstration and engineering accomplishment
4. Presentation skill and language competence.

(VI) Continuous Assessment

The supervisor of the project will assess the student's overall performance based on the following items. **This will contribute to 10% of the final grade.**

1. Motivation and perseverance
2. Originality and innovation of the project
3. Execution and problem solving skills
4. Communication
5. Self-discipline and time management
6. Milestone reports

Note 1: Each student has to submit/carry out all five components (I to V) before he/she is considered to have completed the FYP.

Note 2: The final grade for the FYP will be calculated by taking the weighted average of the grades from the above six components.

Teaching/Learning Methodology

As the nature of the subject implies, there will not be formal lecture in the subject, other than a few hours of briefings on general information, some procedures in project administration and some techniques on information/components searching. Students learn the technical contents by a substantial number of individual discussions with their project supervisors and a large number of hours of self-learning. The planning of the project will be conducted under the direction of the supervisor. Through the execution of the project plan with guidance from the supervisor, the student should be able to achieve the learning outcomes.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes					
	a	b	c	d	e	f
Discussion with the project Supervisor	✓		✓			
Writing of the project proposal	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Writing of the interim report	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Writing of the final report	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Presentation and demonstration		✓				✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Formal project proposal	5%		✓	✓			
2. Interim progress report	10%		✓	✓	✓		
3. Mid-term presentation	10%		✓		✓		✓
4. Final report	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5. Presentation and demonstration	25%	✓	✓				✓
6. Continuous assessment	10%	✓			✓		✓
Total	100%						

	Assessment criteria for each of the above assessment methods are as listed in one of above sections.	
Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Briefings	3 Hrs.
	▪ Individual discussions with supervisor	36 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Information search, self study, execution of the project, report writing, preparation of presentation	171 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	210 Hrs.
Reading List and References	To be advised by supervisor	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE4007 / EE4007A / EE4007B
Subject Title	Advanced Power Electronics
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE4007: EE3003 Pre-requisite for EE4007A: EE3003A Pre-requisite for EE4007B: EE3003B Exclusion: EE521
Objectives	1. To provide the students with the knowledge of advanced power electronic conversion. 2. To ensure the students having an in-depth understanding of the design and control of various power electronics converters. 3. To give the knowledge of AC switched-mode conversion. 4. To provide a concept of impact of power electronics on power quality.
Subject Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will: a. Have acquired a good understanding of basic switched-mode DC/DC topologies, operation, performance and modelling. b. Have acquired a basic understanding of resonant converters and its method of loss reduction. c. Be able to apply switched-mode techniques to inverters (DC/AC converters). d. Be able to perform study on power electronics circuit simulation. e. Be aware of impacts of electromagnetic interference (EMI) and reduction of EMI using power electronics techniques. f. Be able to present results of study in the form of computer simulation, design equations and basic models, working independently and in teams when conducting power electronics circuit design.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Pulse-width-modulated DC/DC Converters*:** Basic topologies and higher order converters, transformer-isolated topologies, snubber circuits, continuous and discontinuous conduction modes of operation, ripple analysis. 2. ***Resonant-mode DC/DC Converters*:** Classification, zero-current switching and zero-voltage switching techniques, quasi-resonant converters, resonant transition converters. 3. ***Switched-mode Inverters*:** Single-phase and three-phase voltage-source inverters, AC/AC conversion, resonant inverters. 4. ***Modelling and* Control of *Power Converters:*** Small-signal modelling, traditional PID control method, modern control techniques, analogue and digital circuit simulation for power electronics, simulation techniques. 5. ***Electromagnetic Interference*:** Generation of EMI, power factor, switched-mode EMI filter, International Standards, reduction of EMI. **Laboratory Experiments** Conduct hardware experiments on DC-DC converters and Resonant converters, computer simulations on DC-DC converter.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are effective teaching methods: 1. To provide an overview or outline of recent development of power electronics. 2. To introduce new concepts and knowledge in advantage power electronic converter design, soft switching techniques, control methods and electromagnetic interference (EMI) aspects. 3. To explain difficult ideas and concepts. 4. To provide students feedback in relation to their learning. 5. To encourage students' responsibility for their learning by extra reference books reading and computer-based circuit simulations. Laboratory works is an essential ingredient of this subject: 1. To supplement the lecturing materials. 2. To provide power converter design experience for the students. 3. To provide deep understanding of various power converter design aspects. 4. To enable students to organise principles and challenge ideas.

Teaching/Learning methodology	Outcomes					
	a	b	c	d	e	f
Lectures	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Experiments	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓		✓	
2. Tests	20%	✓	✓	✓		✓	
3. Laboratory reports	10%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4. Assignments	10%	✓	✓	✓		✓	
Total	100%						

The understanding on theoretical principle and practical considerations, analytical skills and problem solving techniques will be evaluated. Examination, class tests, laboratory sections and reports are an integrated approach to validly assess students' performance with respect to the intended subject learning outcomes.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Laboratory preparation/report/assignment	12 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	54 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbooks:
1. Ned. Mohan, Power Electronics: Converters, Applications & Design, Wiley, 2007
2. K.W.E.Cheng, Classical Switched Mode and Resonant Power Converters, The Hong Kong Polytechnic University, 2002
3. G. M. Masters, Renewable and efficient electric power systems, John Wiley & Sons, 2004.

Reference books:
1. N. Mohan, Power Electronics: A First Course, John Wiley & Sons, 2012.
2. A.M. Trzynadlowski, Introduction to Modern Power Electronics, Third Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 2015.

	3, Muhammad H. Rashid, Power Electronics: Devices, Circuits and Applications 4th ed, Pearson India, 2017. 3. Robert W. Erickson, Dragan Maksimović, Fundamentals of Power Electronics, Springer; 3rd ed. 2020 4. Farzin Asadi, Simulation of Power Electronics Circuits with MATLAB®/Simulink®: Design, Analyze, and Prototype Power Electronics, Apress, 1st ed, 2022.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE4008 / EE4008A / EE4008B
Subject Title	Applied Digital Control
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE4008: EE3005 Pre-requisite for EE4008A: EE3005A
Objectives	1. To facilitate a working knowledge of principles of reduced-order modelling, digital control algorithms, system identification, and adaptive control. 2. To enable students designing industrial control systems for applications in different engineering areas.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Understand the concepts of reduced-order modelling, deadbeat control algorithm, system identification and adaptive control. b. Understand the notions of offline and online system identification. c. Design conventional and adaptive controllers based on user specifications. d. Use MATLAB simulation for digital system design and simulation.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Process control*****:** Process modelling, Performance Specification, Industrial controller, Ziegler & Nichols tuning, Advanced process control, Reduced order modelling. 2. ***Elementary concept: digital control system*****:** Linear difference equations and the Z transform, Analog to digital and digital to analog converters, Zero order hold, Analysis of digital control, Real Implementation of digital control, Internal model control. 3. ***Digital PID control system design***: Discretization of PID control, Integral windup, Digital PID parameter tuning methods, 2DOF-PID 4. ***System identification*****:** Discrete-time and continuous-time systems, identification by correlation, principle of least squares, Recursive least squares. 5. ***Self-tuning control*****:** Introduction to adaptive control, Self-tuning controller. **Laboratory Experiment:** There will be two laboratory experiments on the topics of reduced order modeling, digital control design and system identification by least-squares technique. **Case study:** Individual assignment related to above methods. Students will write a report and present their finding to the class.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiments and case study are designed to supplement the lecturing materials. The students are encouraged to take extra readings and to look for relevant information.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓	
Experiments and case study			✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Class test	20%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Project report	10%				
4. Case Study	10%				
Total	100%				

The outcomes on concepts, analysis and design are assessed by the usual means of examination and tests.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Laboratory preparation/report	12 Hrs.
▪ Case study preparation/report	14 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	40 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. D.E. Seborg, Process Dynamics and Control, Hoboken, N.J.: Wiley, 2011
2. C.A. Smith, Automated Continuous Process Control, New York, John Wiley & Sons, 2002
3. J.R. Leigh, Applied Digital Control: Theory, Design, and Implementation, New York, Prentice-Hall, 1992
4. P.E. Wellstead and W. Zarrop, Self-tuning Systems: Control and Signal Processing, Wiley, 1991
5. R. Isermann, Adaptive Control Systems, New York, Prentice Hall, 1992

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE4014 / EE4014A / EE4014B
Subject Title	Intelligent Systems Applications in Electrical Engineering
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	To introduce students to the fundamentals of intelligent systems and their applications in Electrical Engineering.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will: a. Have acquired a good understanding of the fundamental concepts, characteristics, methodologies and usefulness of intelligent systems. b. Be able to understand and design various intelligent system techniques such as neural networks, supervised learning, unsupervised learning, and evolutionary computation. c. Be able to integrate the intelligent system approaches in real-life problems. d. Have acquired skills in presentation and interpretation of mini-project results and communicate in written form.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Artificial neural network*****:** Concepts. Neuron and perceptron. Multi-layer neural network. Supervised learning. Forward and backward propagation. Training of neural networks. Recurrent and convolutional neural network. 2. ***Unsupervised learning*****:** Concepts. K-means. Agglomerative nesting. Competitive learning and self-organizing map. 3. ***Evolutionary computation*****:** Concepts. Genetic algorithm. Particle swarm optimization. 4. ***Applications of intelligent systems and introduction to AI tools*** **Mini-project:** Apply the introduced intelligent system techniques to solve an engineering problem.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiences on system analysis, design and practical applications are given through mini-projects, in which the students are expected to solve the engineering problems using AI techniques with critical and analytical thinking. Mini-projects are designed to supplement the lecturing materials so that the students are encouraged to take extra readings and to look for relevant information.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes			
	a	b	c	d
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓	
Mini-projects	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	
2. Class Test	15%	✓	✓		
3. Mini-project	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓
4. Exercises	10%	✓	✓		
Total	100%				

The outcomes on concepts, design and applications are assessed by the usual means of examination, test and exercises. Mini-projects and written report assess those on analytical skills, problem-solving techniques and practical considerations of intelligent system applications, as well as technical reporting, teamwork and presentation skills.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	36 Hrs.
	▪ Mini-project presentation	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Mini-project preparation/report	26 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	50 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	115 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. Management Association, Information Resources, ed. Deep Learning and Neural Networks: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications. Hershey, PA: IGI Global, 2020
2. E. Alpaydin, Machine Learning, The MIT Press, 2021
3. A. Ye, Modern Deep Learning Design and Application Development: Versatile Tools to Solve Deep Learning Problems, Apress, 2022
4. M. Negnevitsky, Artificial Intelligence - A Guide to Intelligent Systems, Addison-Wesley, 2011
5. K.Y. Lee and M.A. El-Sharkawi, Modern Heuristic Optimization Techniques: Theory and Applications to Power Systems, Wiley-IEEE Press, 2008
6. Articles from IEEE Transactions on Artificial Intelligence

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE4019 / EE4019B
Subject Title	Intelligent Transportation Systems
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite for EE4019: EE2029 or EEE2003 Pre-requisite for EE4019B: EE2029B
Objectives	1. To introduce advance technologies and showcase their applications in transport systems. 2. To provide a sound understanding of the challenges that arise in transport operations which require technologies of various characteristics. 3. To enable evaluation of appropriate methodologies and be aware of the design and implementation issues associated with advanced technologies.
Subject Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students should be able to: a. Demonstrate comprehension of the issues related to transport operations. b. Explain the ways in which information and communications technology are used to tackle transport challenges. c. Recognise and identify the basic design considerations of intelligent transport systems.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Data Sources and Data Processing***: Introduction to the data requirements, collection methods, and utilisation in transport systems. 2. ***Traveller Information Systems***: Understanding the benefits of providing information to travellers, including estimating and predicting travel times. 3. ***Traffic management with ITS***: Applications of ITS in managing traffic on motorways and arterial roads, such as ramp metering, variable speed limits, electronic toll collection, public transport priority, emergency vehicle pre-emption, and incident detection. 4. ***Artificial Intelligence (AI) applications in traffic management***: Applications of the latest advancements in using machine learning to predict traffic patterns and reinforcement learning to control traffic. 5. ***Connected Autonomous Vehicles and Cooperative ITS***: Introduction to the future of transportation with connected autonomous vehicles and the use of vehicle-to-vehicle, vehicle-to-infrastructure, and vehicle-to-everything (V2X) communication to enhance safety and efficiency.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures and complemented by tutorials. Assignment provides students hands-on experience in processing and analysing big-data, while report-writing enables students to practise writing skill.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	✓	✓	✓
Tutorials	✓	✓	✓
Assignment			✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Written Examination	40%	✓	✓	✓
2. Continuous Assessment	20%	✓	✓	✓
3. Assignment	40%			✓
Total	100%			

The examination provides an evaluation of outcomes related to principles, techniques, design, and application, which is further supported by continuous assessments. In contrast, assignments offer students the opportunity to investigate and apply data analytics to big data, as well as assess and critique the performance of transportation systems.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Assignment	30 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	38 Hrs.
Total student study effort	107 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. US DoT, ITS ePrimer, ITS Joint Program Office, www.pcb.its.dot.gov/eprimer/
2. PIARC, Cooperative Vehicle Highway Systems, Technical Committee 2.1 Road Network Operations, 2016.
3. R. Gordon, Intelligent Transportation Systems: Functional Design for Effective Traffic Management, Springer, 2016.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE4024 / EE4011A / EE4011B
Subject Title	Industrial Computer Applications
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	Introduce the applications of advanced computing techniques in solving industrial problems. The topics include: embedded system; applications of computer vision; Internet of Things (IoT) applications and introduction to Big Data.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Apply advanced computing techniques to solve industrial problems b. Understand the importance of computing systems in industrial applications. c. Think logically and be able to analyze data as well as present results in writing.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Embedded Computer control*****:** Modelling of the computer process control system, practical approaches to digital control implementation, microprocessor based control systems. 2. ***Big Data*****:** Big Data fundamentals, the Hadoop frame work, web scraping. 3. ***Computer vision*****:** Digital image fundamentals, image representation, image enhancement, image segmentation, application of image processing in industrial automation. 4. ***IoT and Mobile applications*****:** IoT design and implementation. Introduction to server-side and client-side applications and MQTT platform. **Mini-project:** Apply one of the above computing topics to solve an engineering problem.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiences on design and practical applications are given through mini-project, in which the students are expected to solve design problems with real-life constraints and to attain pragmatic solutions with critical and analytical thinking.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	✓	✓	
Tutorials	✓	✓	
Mini-project	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓
2. In-class Test	15%	✓	✓	✓
3. Mini-project	18%	✓	✓	✓
4. Exercise	7%	✓	✓	
Total	100%			

One end-of-semester written examination; one mid-semester test; a mini-project on an industrial computing based application with a study report covering the investigation of the intriguing computing application for feasibility lookout, failure explanation, rooms for future enhancement and improvements.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
	▪ Laboratory (mini-project)	6 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Mini-project report and preparation	20 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	46 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books and online materials:

1. T. Cox, et al., Getting Started with Python for the Internet of Things, Maker Media, Inc, 2019.
2. U. Meyer-Baese, Embedded microprocessor system design using FPGAs, Springer, 2021.
3. E. White, Making Embedded Systems: Design Patterns for Great Software, O'Reilly, 2011.
4. M. Beyeler, Machine Learning for OpencCV: Intelligent image processing with Python, Packt Publishing, 2017.
5. Y. L. Prasad, Big Data Analytics Made Easy, Notion Press, 2016
6. T. White, Hadoop: The Definitive Guide, 3rd Ed, O'Reilly, 2012

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE502
Subject Title	Modern Protection Methods
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Student should have some prior knowledge in Power Transmission and Distribution
Objectives	1. To introduce the concept of modern power system protection to students. 2. To integrate theory and practical knowledge of power system protection. 3. To explain the design philosophy and working principle of power system protection. 4. To master the analytical techniques. 5. To apply protective relaying in power systems.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Explain the concept and philosophy on power system protection. b. Apply and adapt applications of mathematics, engineering skills in the analysis, comparison, interpretation of various protection schemes in power systems. c. Integrate and justify techniques to be used in the planning and operation of power system protection. d. Solve technical problems for power system protection. e. Present technical results in the form of a technical report.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Overview of protection system and its development*****:** General considerations. Components of protection. Structure of protective relays. Unit protection and non-unit protection. Trend of protection development. 2. ***Fault and transient in power systems*****:** Fault transient behaviour in power systems. Computer simulations of the transient behaviour in power systems. 3. ***Current and voltage transducers*****:** Sources of errors. Requirements of transducers for measurement and protection. Their features and characteristics under steady state and transient conditions. 4. ***Protection systems for distribution networks*****:** Protection criteria for distribution systems. Features of directional and non-directional protection schemes for distribution systems. 5. ***Protection systems for transmission networks*****:** Distance protection system and characteristics. Differential line protection. Phase comparison line protection. Use of line carrier and communication for protection systems. 6. ***Busbar, transformer and generator protection systems*****:** High impedance and low impedance differential protection schemes. Protection schemes for busbar, transformer, and generator. 7. ***Digital protection relaying technique*****:** Features of digital protection relay. Digital relay architecture. Digital relaying algorithms. Adaptive and intelligent relays. Recent development.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Knowledge on system analysis, design and practical applications are given through case studies, in which students are expected to integrate and justify modern techniques to be used in the planning and operation of power system protection with critical and analytical thinking. Mini-projects and experiments are designed to supplement the lecturing materials so that students are encouraged to take extra readings and to look for relevant information.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes				
	a	b	c	d	e
Lectures	√	√		√	
Tutorials	√	√		√	
Mini-projects and experiments		√	√		√

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Examination	60%	√	√	√	√	
2. Class Tests	18%	√	√	√	√	
3. Homework	10%		√	√		√
4. Laboratory, mini project, and reports	12%		√	√		√
Total	100%					

The examination and tests assess the technical competence of students in power system protection analysis methods and methods of protection design, planning, and operation. Mini-projects, homework, experiments and written reports assess those on analytical skills, problem-solving techniques, and practical considerations of protection design, as well as technical reporting.

Student Study Effort Expected	
Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Laboratory preparation/Project/Report	36 Hrs.
▪ Homework /Self-study	30 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. L. Hewitson, M. Brown and R. Balakrishnan, Practical Power System Protection, Newnes, 2005
2. Network Protection and Automation Guide, Alstom Grid, 2011
3. S.H. Horowitz and A.G. Phadke, Power System Relaying, Wiley, 2014
4. J.L. Blackburn and J. Domin, Protective Relaying: Principles and Applications, CRC Press, 2014
5. A.T. Johns and S.K. Salman, Digital Protection for Power Systems, IEE Power Series, 1995
6. Advancements in Microprocessor Based Protection and Communication – IEEE Tutorial Course, Publication No. 97TP120-0, 1997
7. Power System Protection, Vol. 1, 2, & 3, The Electricity Training Association, 1995

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE505
Subject Title	Power System Control and Operation
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To introduce the concept of modern power system control & operation to students; 2. To integrate theory and practical knowledge of power system control & operation; 3. To understand the working principle of power system control and operation; 4. To apply the theory in power system control & operation; and 5. To understand the industrial practice and tools used in power system control and operations
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Ability to analyse power system security control & operation; b. Ability to analyse interconnected power system interchange and economic operation. c. Ability to analyse power system computer control and applications; d. Understand the functionalities and able to use to appropriate level of competence of selected specialty software for power system control and operation purpose; e. To be aware of new technologies development trends and environmental impacts of modern power system control and operation techniques; and f. Ability to write technical reports and present the findings through individual effort as well as team work
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Power system operational security and dispatch*:** Power system security concepts. Contingency analysis. Static and dynamic security. States of operation. Prevention of blackouts. Power system state estimation concepts. Application of state estimation. 2. ***Unit commitment and economic dispatch*:** Priority lists. Methodologies for large system economic dispatch and unit commitment. Programming methods. 3. ***Frequency and voltage control*:** Frequency and voltage control concepts. Control loops and analysis. Automatic generation control (AGC) concepts, methodology and implementation. 4. ***Interconnected systems operation*:** System interconnection merits and problems. Economic interchange and control. Multi-area operation. 5. ***Energy management and real-time control*:** Energy management systems. Software systems. Computer hardware resources and configurations. Data management. Communication and distributed computing. Load forecasting. Contingency and security assessment. System restoration and emergency control concepts. **Case Study:** 1. Local system control centre arrangement. 2. Case study of past system blackout in overseas countries. 3. AGC and voltage control case studies. 4. Power system developments in HK and China as well as overseas countries. 5. Applications of computer technology in power system control and monitoring

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiences on real world cases and associated analysis are given through case studies, in which the students are expected to power system control and operation problems with real-life constraints and to attain pragmatic solutions with critical and analytical thinking. Guest lecture / industrial seminars will be given to provide hands-on experience and knowledge on this subject from industry practice. Mini-project is designed to supplement the lecturing materials so that the students are encouraged to take extra readings and practice specialty software tools for power system operation and control.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes					
	a	b	c	d	e	f
Lectures	√	√	√	√		
Tutorials	√	√	√	√		
Report	√	√	√	√	√	√

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Exam	60%	√	√	√		√	
2. Class test	18%	√	√	√		√	
3. Mini-project & report	12%	√	√	√	√	√	√
4. Essay Assignment	10%	√				√	√
Total	100%						

The assessment methods include an examination, a class test, and written assignment in the form of mini-project report. The examination and class test assess the technical competence of students in power system analysis methods and methods of power system operation and control. The written reports assess the students' ability to apply the theories learned in class to practical project, and to communicate in written form.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Mini-project and report	15 Hrs.
	▪ Essay assignment/Self-study	51 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. W.D. Stevenson, Elements of Power System Analysis, McGraw Hill
2. Wood & Wollenberg, Power Generation, Operation and Control, J. Wiley.
3. Weedy and Cory, Electric Power Systems, 4th Edition, Wiley
4. Grainger & Stevenson, Power System Analysis, McGraw Hill
5. H. Saadat, Power System Analysis, McGraw Hill
6. Antonio Gomez-Exposito, Antonio J. Conejo, and Claudio Canizares, Electric Energy Systems: Analysis and Operation, CRC Press, 2009

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE509
Subject Title	High Voltage Engineering
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite / Exclusion	Nil
Collaboration Institute	HK Electric Institute
Objectives	To provide students with the knowledge and skills required to study the physical insights and analysis techniques of high voltage engineering, including the causes and manner of insulation failures as well as the challenges and problems encountered in the practice of high voltage equipment.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Describe the insulation breakdown mechanisms for identifying the failure phenomena of different insulation systems. b. Apply the principles and practices of high voltage equipment for performing the pragmatic design and applications of high voltage equipment in the industry.
Subject Synopsis / Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Introduction to Electrical Insulation*:** Electric fields; Dielectric breakdown; Electrical insulating materials; Industrial applications of electrical insulating materials. 2. ***Breakdown of Gaseous Insulation*:** Ionization processes; Townsend breakdown mechanism; Experimental determination of Townsend's ionization coefficients; Breakdown in electronegative gases; Streamer breakdown mechanism; Paschen's law; Corona discharges; Breakdown in non-uniform fields; Post-breakdown phenomena and applications; Vacuum insulation and breakdown. 3. ***Breakdown of Liquid Insulation*:** Breakdown in pure and commercial liquids; Purification and breakdown test; Power law for commercial liquids. 4. ***Breakdown of Solid Insulation*:** Breakdown due to treeing, surface flashover, and surface tracking; Breakdown in composite insulation. 5. ***Partial Discharges & In-house Demonstration*:** Classification of partial discharges by origin; Principle of partial discharge measurements; Demonstration of state-of-the-art measuring equipment. 6. ***High Voltage Equipment for Power System Networks*:** Hierarchy of power system networks; Introduction to high voltage equipment and their general specifications. 7. ***Transmission Gas Insulated Switchgears*:** Design and busbar topologies; Layout and internal construction; Environmental, health, and safety precautions in handling SF_6 gas; Type and routine tests; Inspection before installation; Commissioning test and precautions; Typical incidents around the world. 8. ***High Voltage Cables*:** Basic high voltage cable technology; Dielectric properties; Types and constructions; Type, routine, and diagnostic tests; Health index; Water tree formation; Accessory design, operations, and maintenance considerations; Reliability reviews and failure analysis; Faulty joint dissections and lessons learned. 9. ***Visit to HK Electric*:** Introduction to transmission and distribution facilities; Demonstration of transmission gas insulated switchgears and relevant high voltage test equipment used in the power industry.
Teaching / Learning Methodology	Lectures are the primary means of conveying the knowledge and skills required to study the physical insights and analysis techniques of high voltage engineering. In-house Demonstration and Visit to HK Electric are the complementary means of providing real-life experience on the pragmatic design and applications of high voltage engineering in the industry. Students are expected to solve design problems with real-life constraints and to attain pragmatic solutions with critical and analytical thinking.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes	
	a	b
Lectures	✓	✓
In-house Demonstration	✓	
Visit to HK Electric		✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended learning outcomes to be assessed	
		a	b
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓
2. Continuous Assessment	40%	✓	✓
Assignments (Insulation breakdown)		✓	
Assignments (High voltage equipment)			✓
Log (In-house demonstration)		✓	
Log (Visit to HK Electric)			✓
Total	100%		

The assessment methods include: Examination (60%) and Continuous Assessment (40%), both aligning with intended learning outcomes a and b. Examination (60%) is a three-hour, closed-book, end-of-subject written examination. Continuous Assessment (40%) consists of assignments (32%) and logs (8%), which, in turn, are after-class exercises for lectures on Insulation Breakdown (16%) and High Voltage Equipment (16%) and records of practical learning for In-house Demonstration (4%) and Visit to HK Electric (4%), respectively.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/In-house Demonstration/Visit to HK Electric	39 Hrs.
Other student study efforts:	
▪ Assignments	16 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	50 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References	**Textbooks:** NIL (Refer to Lecture Notes). **Reference books:** 1. M. S. Naidu and V. Kamaraju, High-Voltage Engineering, 5th Edition, Tata McGraw-Hill, 2013. 2. F. A. M. Rizk and G. N. Trinh, High Voltage Engineering, 1st Edition, Routledge, 2017. 2. V. Y. Ushakov, Insulation of High-Voltage Equipment, Springer Verlag, 2004. 3. E. Kuffel, W. S. Zaengl and J. Kuffel, High Voltage Engineering: Fundamentals, 2nd Edition, TBS, 2000. 4. C. L. Wadhwa, High Voltage Engineering, 3rd Edition, New Age Science, 2010. 5. A. Ravindra and M. Wolfgang, High Voltage and Electrical Insulation Engineering, Wiley: IEEE Press, 2011. 6. F. H. Kreuger, Partial Discharge Detection in High-Voltage Equipment, Butterworth-Heinemann, 1990. 7. IET Digital Library, Lightning Protection, Edited by C. Vernon, Institution of Engineering and Technology, 2010.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE512
Subject Title	Electric Vehicles
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To acquire a broad knowledge on modern electric vehicles (EVs). 2. To understand the development of EVs from technological, environmental, and societal perspectives.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Understand the importance of EVs for environment, energy sustainability and climate change. b. Understand various underpinning technologies for modern EVs, including electric motor drives, energy storage, batteries, charging methods, infrastructure and auxiliary systems. c. Explain the emerging technologies such as hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs), fuel cell electric vehicles (FEV) and energy storage methods.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Introduction to electric vehicles (EVs)*:** Historical perspective. EV advantages and impacts. EV market and promotion: infrastructure needs, legislation and regulation, standardization. 2. ***Electric vehicle (EV) design options*:** EV configurations: fixed vs. variable gearing, single- vs. multiple-motor drive, in-wheel drives. EV parameters, driving cycles and performance specifications. Choice of system voltage levels: electrical safety and protection. 3. ***Vehicle dynamics and motor drives*:** Road load: Vehicle kinetics; Effect of velocity, Acceleration and grade. EV drivetrain and components. EV motor drive systems: DC drives, Induction motor drives, Permanent-magnet synchronous motor drives, Switched reluctance motor drives. Control strategies. 4. ***Batteries*:** Battery parameters. Types and characteristics of EV batteries. Battery testing and maintenance; Charging schemes. Battery Management System. Open-circuit voltage and ampere-hour estimation. Battery load levelling Energy Storage. 5. ***Auxiliaries*:** On-board and off-board battery chargers. Energy management units. Battery state-of-charge indicators. Temperature control units. Power steering. 6. ***Emerging EV technologies*:** Hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs): types, operating modes, torque coordination and control, generator/motor requirements. Fuel cell electric vehicles (FEVs): fuel cell characteristics, hydrogen storage systems, reformers. Alternative sources of power: super- and ultra-capacitors, flywheels.

Teaching/Learning Methodology

Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures, complemented by tutorials and worked examples. Self-learning on the part of students is strongly encouraged and extensive use of web resources will be made. A term paper and a related presentation enable students to develop skills in literature survey and writing. Oral presentation sessions develop students' skills in spoken communication and peer evaluation.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	√	√	√
Tutorials	√	√	√
Assignment and oral presentation	√	√	√

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Examination	50%	√	√	√
2. Test	30%	√	√	√
3. Assignment (Term Paper/mini project/ Homework)	20%	√	√	√
Total	100%			

It is an advanced elective on electric vehicles. The outcomes on electric vehicle technology and its impacts are assessed by the usual means of test and examination, and partly by the term paper. The outcomes on technical communication and presentation skills are evaluated by the term paper and a related oral presentation.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	30 Hrs.
▪ Presentation/Tests	9 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Self-study and revision	48 Hrs.
▪ Report – Case Study	18 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. David Bricknell, Electric Vehicle Technologies, 2020.
2. K.T.Chau, Energy Systems for Electric and Hybrid Vehicle, IET, Aug 2016
3. Iqbal Husain, Electric and Hybrid Vehicles: Design Fundamentals, New York: CRC Press, 2nd edition, 2010.
4. Per Enge, Nick Enge, Stephen Zoepf, Electric Vehicle Engineering, McGraw Hill, 1st Edition, 2020.
5. Dharavath Kishan, Ramani Kannan, B Dastagiri Reddy, Prajof Prabhakaran, Power Electronics for Electric Vehicles and Energy Storage: Emerging Technologies and Developments, CRC Press, 2023

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE526
Subject Title	Power System Analysis and Dynamics
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To introduce the students to the advanced concepts and analytical skills for the stability analysis in modern power systems. 2. To understand the causes and impact of different system instabilities. 3. To analyse and provide solutions to the power system stability problems.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Acquire in-depth understanding of different types of power system stability problems. b. Model the dynamic behaviours of system components under disturbances. c. Apply mathematics and engineering knowledge and skills in the analysis of stability problems. d. Discuss the causes and effects of instabilities and recommend possible solutions. e. Acquire skills in presentation and interpretation of experimental results and communicate in written form
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Power system stability*:** Basic concepts and classification. Past incidents of system instability and consequences. Power system stability issues and solutions. 2. ***Reactive power compensation*:** System Q-V Characteristics. Reactive support theory. Load Characteristics. Synchronous condensers, Static Var Compensators (SVS), Thyristor Switched Capacitor (TSC), Thyristor controlled Reactor (TCR). 3. ***Voltage stability*:** Fundamental concepts. Singularities and multiple load flow techniques, eigenvalue methods. Load modelling, tap-changer effects, voltage controllability and voltage compensation. Proximity of collapse, Measures against collapse. Practical experience. 4. ***Dynamic stability & power system stabilisers*:** Eigenvalue and modal analysis. Generator and load modelling. Power system stabiliser. Small-signal stability of multi-machine systems. Selection of input signal and installation location, parameter design and commissioning of PSS. 5. ***Application of HVDC, FACTS and ESS in improving stability*:** HVDC link operation and its control for stability improvement. Flexible AC transmission devices, power angle control. Energy storage system, e.g. BESS, SOFC, FESS, and its application in stability control. **Mini-projects:** 1. Power system stability analysis using industrial power systems design and analysis software 2. Power system stabiliser design for damping of low frequency power oscillation

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures and tutorials are the primary means of conveying the basic concepts and theories. Experiences on system analysis, design and practical applications are given through experiments, in which the students are expected to solve the power system stability and control design problems with practical constraints and to attain pragmatic solutions with critical and analytical thinking. Students will be required to form groups to work through a mini-project for a selected topic. Mini-Projects are used to enhance students learning experiences and practical applications.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes				
	a	b	c	d	e
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Tutorials			✓		
Mini-project	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2. Class Test	18%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
3. Mini-project/report	12%				✓	✓
4. Essay assignment	10%	✓			✓	✓
Total	100%					

The outcomes on concepts, design and applications are assessed by the usual means of examination and test Experiments and written reports assess those on analytical skills, problem-solving techniques and practical considerations of power system stability and control design as well as technical reporting.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture/Tutorial	39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Mini-project and report	15 Hrs.
	▪ Essay assignment/Self-study	51 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference Books:

1. P. Kundur, Power System Stability and Control, McGraw Hill, 1994
2. P.M. Anderson and A.A. Fouad, Power System Control and Stability, Wiley-IEEE Press, 2nd Edition, 2002
3. G. Rogers, Power System Oscillations, Springer, 1999
4. Voltage Stability of Power Systems: Concepts, Analytical Tools and Industry Experience, IEEE Publication 90th 0358-2-PWR, 1990
5. Y.H. Song, and A.T. Johns, Flexible AC Transmission Systems, IEE, 1999
6. T.V. Cutsem, and C. Vournas, Voltage Stability of Electric Power Systems, Springer, 2nd Edition, 2007

June 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE533
Subject Title	Railway Power Supply Systems
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Collaboration Institute	MTR Academy
Objectives	1. To enable students to develop a comprehensive understanding of the modern railway power supply systems in metro and mainline systems. 2. To provide an appreciation of the specifications and design of the supply system configuration. 3. To enable students to understand the implications of supply system design on safety and service quality, as well as the practices and difficulties in implementation. 4. To provide students with the basic terminology and the practical processes of testing and commissioning. 5. To enable students to comprehend the connection of the railway supply system to the utility distribution network.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Identify the key components in a railway supply system and their functions and appreciate the relationship of the supply system to other systems in railway. b. Differentiate the requirements on power supply systems in different railway systems, metros, mainlines and light rails. c. Apply the knowledge on power supply system to comprehend the design and installation of power supply system. d. Discuss procedures of testing and commissioning of railway power system and analyse possible faults. e. Recognise the importance to engage in self-learning on latest technologies on railway systems at this advanced level of study.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. General aspect of railway power supply system: Metro system, Light rail system, electric multiple units and locomotives, functions of traction supply system, interface requirement among power and traction supply system, contact line system, permanent way, signalling, SCADA and train. 2. Railway power supply system – requirement and specification: Types of railway power supply systems, basic structure and design of standard AC distribution and DC traction substation and control system. 3. DC and AC overhead line system and equipment: Terminology, overhead contact line types and basic characteristic; Basic design – mechanical, electrical and civil; Design for installation, testing and commissioning; failure analysis. 4. Traction earthing and DC stray current control system: Terminology, operation requirement and specification; DC current return, earthing and bonding; Design for installation, testing and commissioning; Failure analysis. 5. AC traction supply system and power quality issues: Configuration and operation of 25kV system; Power quality; Voltage dip, harmonics, imbalance, and remedial measures. 6. Traction drives, tractive effort and power calculations, overview of traction motors, VVVF control, PWM control, and regenerative braking. 7. EMC: Principles of EMC, railway-related interference problems and their solutions, booster transformer. 8. Site visit to MTR power supply systems.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The main lecturers are from MTRC, and their experiences/knowledge are shared with students via lectures and tutorials for conveying the concept and theories. The site visit to MTR system has reinforced the pragmatic design and application in a realistic system. Problem solving skill and team work are trained via minor project and laboratory.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes				
	a	b	c	d	e
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tutorials		✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2. Test	20%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
3. Presentation/ Essay Submission	20%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%					

The proposed assessment methods will be effective and adequate in gauging the extent of learning outcomes acquired by the students of this subject.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Site visit	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Presentation and Report preparation	24 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	42 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Reference books:

1. Selected papers on IEE Proceedings on Electric Power Applications
2. Selected papers on IEE Proceedings on Power Systems

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE535
Subject Title	Maintenance and Reliability Engineering
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To provide students with a comprehensive understanding on various maintenance management processes. 2. To enable students to understand the impact of maintenance management on railway objectives in safety, reliability and cost effectiveness. 3. To enable students to acquire knowledge and techniques in reliability engineering. 4. To equip students to make decisions on sound maintenance and reliability improvement. 5. To enable students to apply the techniques in reliability engineering to railway operation.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Identify the possible faults in railway systems and their impacts to the overall system reliability. b. Develop fault trees for a sub-system in railways and apply various reliability models on fault analysis. c. Discuss system data collection for reliability assessment. d. Evaluate maintenance schedules and assess the corresponding risk with appropriate techniques and tools. e. Review the advantages and limitations on condition-based monitoring maintenance, alternative sourcing of inventory and maintenance outsourcing management for railway assets. f. Organise and present an assigned research topic.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Reliability Engineering** 1. Reliability fundamentals: Reliability Mathematics. Failure distributions. Causes of failures and their treatment. Reliability apportionment and prediction. Reliability data books. Data Recording and Corrective Action System (DRACAS). 2. Reliability analysis and modelling methods: Fault tree analysis, Failure Mode Effects and Criticality Analysis (FMECA), Reliability block diagram, Reliability Growth Models – IBM and Duane Reliability Growth modelling, Reliability testing. Monte Carlo Reliability Simulation. Weibull Analysis. **Maintenance Management** 1. Asset management framework based on ISO55000/55001. Alignment with corporate asset management direction. Asset management organization. Asset management and business sustainability. 2. Maintenance techniques and tools: Maintenance as an essential element for asset management. Reliability Centred Maintenance as a means for maintenance decision. Topics on conditioned based maintenance. 3. Management for business performance: Computerized Maintenance Management System – from planning to implementation. Alternative spare sourcing. Maintenance outsourcing management for railway assets. Site visits to MTR depots and industrial/research seminars.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Video clips together with computer animations are used to supplement conventional lectures. Case studies will be used extensively to highlight the practicality of the subject materials being covered. Practitioners are also invited to have experience sharing sessions with the class. A group project is to be carried out to demonstrate and integrate the knowledge learned.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes					
	a	b	c	d	e	f
Lectures	√	√		√		
Tutorials		√	√		√	
Project works	√	√	√	√	√	√

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1. Group Mini Project	20%		√		√	√	√
2. Tests	20%	√		√			
3. Examination	60%	√		√	√	√	
Total	100 %						

This is a specialist subject with bias on maintenance and reliability of railway assets, in particular on rolling stocks. A large number of case studies are discussed in the lectures and the outcomes are to test the understanding of the student on the underlying fundamentals through quizzes, mini-projects and written examinations.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	36 Hrs.
▪ Industrial/Research seminars	3 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Assignment and Self-studies	66 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbooks:

1. V. A. Profillidis, Railway management and engineering, 3rd Edition, Burlington, Ashgate Pub. Co., 2006.
2. P. D. T. O'Connor, Practical Reliability Engineering, Wiley, 2006

	Reference Books: 1. ISO 55000 – Asset Management 2. ISO 55001 - Asset management — Management systems — Requirements 3. ISO 55002 - Asset management — Management systems — Guidelines for the application of ISO 55001

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE536
Subject Title	Signalling and Train Control Systems
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Collaboration Institute	MTR Academy
Objectives	1. To provide students with a comprehensive understanding on the basic principles and terminology of railway signalling. 2. To enable students to acquire knowledge on train control systems and their implications to safe and efficient railway operation. 3. To enable students to understand the design processes of signalling layout the control of signals. 4. To provide students with the basic concepts on the principles, means, instrumentation and commissioning of train detection and interlocking systems. 5. To appreciate the structure and components of an automatic train control system.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Identify the functions, operation principles and key components of a signalling system. b. Given track layout and signalling requirements, formulate a simple signalling layout. c. Describe the train detection methodologies and implementation considerations, and compare their advantages and limitations. d. Compare between relay interlocking and processor-based interlocking, their safety principles and commissioning plans. e. Explain the requirements and structure of an automatic train control system.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Basic signalling principles*****:** Safe operation of trains, prevention of trains collision and locking of points and routes; type of signalling, signal spacing and signalling layout; headways line capacity, headways for different types of signalling systems, factors affecting headways; control table, conditions for setting of routes, clearing of signals and locking of routes and points; aspect sequence, meaning of signal aspect and the circumstances under which signals display. 2. ***Train detection*****:** Track circuit, axle counter and advanced detection system; track circuit bonding; track circuit connections and maintenance of traction return at points and crossings. 3. ***Signalling interlocking*****:** Interlocking implementation based on relays, safety principles; processor based interlocking, interlocking implementation based on processors/computers, safety principles. 4. ***Principles of testing*****:** Competence, functional tests, scenario tests, independent test, test strategy, test plan, commissioning plan, records. 5. ***Automatic train control system*****:** Automatic train protection, automatic train operation and automatic train supervision.

	Case Study: Site visits to MTR train control centres Industrial/Research seminars
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Basic principles of signalling functions and operations are usually simple but they are always complicated by the implementation and practices in systems with unique requirements. Lectures are necessary to cover the fundamentals, supplemented by the examples and exercises from real-life applications. Site visits to the MTR Control Centres are also arranged so that the students are able to co-relate what they have learned to actual operations.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes				
	a	b	c	d	e
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Site visits		✓		✓	✓
Industrial seminars					✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Test	25%	✓	✓			
3. Assignments	15%	✓	✓			
Total	100%					

The examination is to evaluate the students' understanding of the underlying principles in general. Signalling involves signal layout and route setting, which requires substantial practical skills through exercises. Test and assignment provides the means to assess such practical design skills.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Industrial/Research seminars	6 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Assignments	10 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	53 Hrs.
▪ Site visit	3 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References	**Textbooks:** 1. Edited by B. Ning, Advanced Train Control Systems, WIT, 2010 **Reference books:** 1. Proceedings of International Conferences on Computers in Railways, WIT Press 2. Selected papers on IRSE Proceedings 3. IRSE Green Book No. 27, Signalling the Layout 4. IRSE Green Book No. 29, Solid State Interlocking

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE537
Subject Title	Railway Vehicles
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Collaboration Institute	MTR Academy
Objectives	1. To provide students with a comprehensive understanding on design and applications of railway vehicles. 2. To ensure the students aware of the current state-of-the-art on design, operation and maintenance of railway vehicles in Hong Kong and overseas. 3. To enable students to understand the procurement process of railway vehicles and the necessary management. 4. To acquire knowledge on the components in railway vehicles and their modelling for analysis. 5. To appreciate the testing standards for vehicles; and the inspection and quality control measures.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Identify various types and configurations of railway vehicles. b. Discuss the design principles and system performance of railway vehicles and be aware of the latest development in the technology. c. Elaborate on the project management process for railway vehicle procurement and devise feasibility study and maintenance planning. d. Apply appropriate modelling for vehicles, body design and train dynamics in vehicle performance analysis. e. Given the acceptance standards, formulate tests and inspection for quality control purposes. f. Appreciate the role of engineers on matters other than technical issues. g. Recognise the importance to engage in self-learning on latest technologies on railway vehicle design at this advanced level of study.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Project management for procurement of railway vehicle*:** Planning and preliminary design, System selection, definition of vehicle, specification, design management, testing and commissioning, maintenance planning. 2. ***Railway vehicle design and development*:** Types and configurations of railway vehicles, design principles, system performance, Interface and environmental considerations, modern development. 3. ***System description and mechanism design*:** Carbody, bogie, coupler, door, brake, pneumatics, air-conditioning, traction and control, pantograph, and train management system. 4. ***Vehicle modelling and gauging*:** Rail vehicle components, suspension system, modelling of vehicles and analysis, kinetic envelope, load gauge. 5. ***Vehicle structures and dynamics*:** Body shell design, load cases, structural testing and analysis, fundamentals of train dynamics, wheel rail interface, track geometry effect, derailment prediction. 6. ***Vehicle acceptance and testing*:** Acceptance standards, type test, inspection and quality control, static testing, dynamic runs, trial operation and reliability monitoring. **Case Study:** Site Visits to MTRCL Depots Industrial/Research Seminars
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The main lecturers are from MTRC, and their experiences/knowledge are shared with students via lectures and tutorials for conveying the concept and theories. The site visit to MTR system has reinforced the pragmatic design and application in a realistic system. Problem solving skill and team work are trained via minor project.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes						
	a	b	c	d	e	f	g
Lectures	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tutorials		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed						
		a	b	c	d	e	f	g
1. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2. Test	25%	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
3. Presentation with Essay Submission	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%							

The outcomes on concepts, design and applications are assessed by the usual means of examination and test.

The problem solving skill is evaluated via presentation (with essay submission).

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture/Tutorial	33 Hrs.
▪ Presentation seminar	3 Hrs.
▪ Site visit	3 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Presentation preparation/report	24 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	42 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Textbooks:

1. A.H. Wickens, Fundamentals of Rail Vehicle Dynamics: Guidance and Stability, Swets & Zeitlinger Publishers, 2003

Reference books:

1. Selected papers from the Proceedings of IMechE Part F – Journal of Rail and Rapid Transit

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE546
Subject Title	Electric Energy Storage and New Energy Sources for Electric Vehicles
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To acquire a broad knowledge on classical and modern electric energy storage 2. To understand the development of energy storage from technological, environmental, and societal perspectives.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Understand the importance of energy storage as it pertains to environmental concerns, energy sustainability and climate change. b. Understand various underpinning technologies for conventional and modern energy storage including both portable and stationary systems, such as batteries, supercapacitors, compressed air, flow batteries, new fuel, and fuel cells. c. Explain the role of energy storage in new energy in electric vehicles (EV) and discuss how energy storage devices can be optimally integrated for these applications.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Concept of energy storage***: History of energy storage, classification of the types of energy storage. 2. ***Electrochemical storage***: Lead-acid and Nickel batteries, Lithium/sodium-based battery, Flow and Redox batteries, Fuel cell, Sustainability considerations for future electrochemical systems. 3. ***Carbon-hydride:*** Carbon hydride energy storage system, non-carbon based fuel, cracking, fuel transportation, fuel storage. 4. ***Mechanical storage***: Compressed air energy storage, pumped hydro energy storage, flywheels. 5. ***Static Energy Storage***: Super-capacitor, Magnetic Energy storage. 6. ***Electrical energy storage parameters***: State of Charge, State of Health, cell impedance and electrochemical impedance spectroscopy, cell models 7. ***Energy management System***: Battery management, Energy management, cell equalization, conditional monitoring. 8. ***New Energy for vehicles***: Solar vehicles, Fuel cell vehicles, hydrogen engine, compressed gas vehicles, power conversion for new energy.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures, complemented by tutorials. worked examples and assignment. Self-learning on the part of students is strongly encouraged and extensive use of web resources will be made.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Intended subject learning outcomes		
	a	b	c
1. Lectures	✓	✓	✓
2. Tutorials	✓	✓	✓
3. Assignment	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Assignment	25%	✓	✓	✓
2. Test	25%	✓	✓	✓
3. Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %			

The assignment is designed to assess students' understanding of the energy storage principles and whether they can present the study clearly. It may include take-home assignment and/or miniproject.

The test is designed to assess students' understanding of the topics that they have learnt relative to learning outcomes (a), (b) and (c). The test is usually conduced in the mid-semester to measure students' performance.

Examination: questions are designed to assess learning outcomes (a), (b) and (c). Students are required to answer questions that cover all of the learning outcomes.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lecture	30 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorial and presentation	9 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Mini project or Assignment	27 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	49 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	115 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. "Battery Systems Engineering", A John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Publication, 2013
2. Sheldon S. Williamson, "Energy Management Strategies for Electric and Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicles", Springer New York, 2013
3. Gregory L. Plett, "Battery Management Systems", Boston : Artech House 2015
4. Serguei N. Lvov, Introduction to Electrochemical Science and Engineering. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 2015.
5. G. Pistoia and B.Liaw, "Behaviour of Lithium-Ion Batteries in Electric Vehicles: Battery Health, Performance, Safety, and Cost", Green Energy and Technology, 2018.
6. R.Xiong, "Battery Management Algorithm for Electric Vehicles", 1st ed., Kindle Edition, 2020.
7. Nicolae Tudoroiu, Battery Management Systems of Electric and Hybrid Electric Vehicles, Mdpi AG, 2021
8. Junqiu Li, "Modeling and Simulation of Lithium-ion Power Battery Thermal Management (Key Technologies on New Energy Vehicles) Springer, 2022.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE547
Subject Title	Electric Vehicle Charging Systems
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To acquire a broad knowledge of electric vehicle charging technology 2. To understand the development of electric vehicle charger from technological, environmental, and societal perspectives.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a Understand the importance of chargers as it pertains to environmental concerns, energy sustainability, climate change, and global policy. b. Understand various underpinning technologies for charger including conductive, wireless and battery swapping. c. Acquire the knowledge of charger practice, charger policy and infrastructure.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Introduction to electric vehicle charging technology:*** Charging system, Constant voltage, Constant current, Pulse charging. 2. ***Charger Circuit:*** Circuit topology, Charging control, AC and DC chargers, Semi-fast, fast and quick chargers. 3. ***Inductive charging:*** Concept of wireless power transfer, Dynamic wireless charger, Coil design, Coupling, Electromagnetic interference. 4. ***Charger standards:*** Wireless standards including Qi, PMA, A4WP, Magnet, conductive charger standard including CHAdeMO, SAE and IEC, Connection and plug. 5. ***Charger infrastructure:*** Charging station and network, pantograph, load management, Vehicle to Grid, EV Penetration, Synergistic control of EV and planning. 6. ***Other Charging technologies***: Battery swapping, Hydrogen and solid fuel.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures, complemented by tutorials. worked examples and assignment. Self-learning on the part of students is strongly encouraged and extensive use of web resources will be made.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Intended subject learning outcomes		
	a	b	c
1. Lectures	✓	✓	✓
2. Tutorials	✓	✓	✓
3. Assignment	✓	✓	✓
4. Laboratory		✓	

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Assignment	20%	✓	✓	✓
2. Laboratory performance & reports	10%		✓	
3. Test	20%	✓	✓	✓
4. Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %			

The assignment is designed to assess students' understanding of the electric vehicle charging principles and whether they can present the study clearly. It may include the take-home assignment and/or mini-project.
Laboratory class is designed to teach students some practical understanding of a charger and its operation.
The test is designed to assess students' understanding of the topics that they have learnt relative to learning outcomes (a), (b) and (c). The test is usually conduced in the mid-semester to measure students' performance.
Examination: questions are designed to assess learning outcomes (a), (b) and (c). Students are required to answer questions that cover all of the learning outcomes.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture	27 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory, Tutorial and Presentation	12 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Mini project or Assignment	21 Hrs.
▪ Laboratory	6 Hrs.
▪ Self study	49 Hrs.
Total student study effort	115 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. K.T.Chau, "Battery Systems Electric Vehicle Machines and Drives", Wiley 2015.
2. Sheldon S. Williamson, "Energy Management Strategies for Electric and Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicles", Springer New York, 2013
3. Rik De Doncker, Duco W.J. Pulle, André Veltman, "Advanced Electrical Drives - Analysis, Modeling, Control", Springer Dordrecht Heidelberg London New York, 2011.
4. The Institution of Engineering and Technology, "Code of Practice for Electric Vehicle Charging Equipment Installation", IET Standard, 3rd edition, 2018.
5. C.T.Rim, C.Mi, "Wireless Power Transfer for Electric Vehicles and Mobile Devices", Wiley – IEEE, 1st Edition, Kindle Edition, 2017.
6. L.A.Kumar, S.A.Alexander, "Power Converters for Electric Vehicles", 1st Edition, Kindle Edition, 2020.
7. Mohammad Saad Alam, Reji Kumar Pillai, N. Murugesan, Developing Charging Infrastructure and Technologies for Electric Vehicles (Advances in Mechatronics and Mechanical Engineering), Engineering Science Reference, 2021
8. Per Enge, Nick Enge, Stephen Zoepf, Electric Vehicle Engineering", McGraw Hill, 2021.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE548
Subject Title	Advanced Electric Vehicle Technology
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: EE512
Objectives	1. To acquire a high level of electric vehicles technology and future EV design 2. To understand the development of the impact of electric vehicles on society and security.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Understand the advanced knowledge of the electric vehicle. b. Understand various advanced parts and components in electric vehicles. c. Understand the future energy sources and storage for electric vehicles. d. Impact of electric vehicles and emerging technologies.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Future EV design and demand:*** All electric parts and components design, configurable EVs, high speed vehicles, hyperloop vehicle, Magnetic levitation vehicle. 2. ***Advanced motor drive:*** In-wheel motor, anti-braking system (ABS), Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT), active suspension. 3. ***Advanced energy storage:*** Distributed energy storage, future battery, future fuel cell. 4. ***Power electronics for EV:*** High power density power electronics, High current power electronics. 5. ***EV and security:*** Advantage and disadvantage of EVs, Autocrypt V2G, EV accidents and safety, EV maintenance, Internet of Thing (IoT) for EVs, Intra vehicle security, Vehicle to Data Center security 6. ***Autonomous vehicles:*** Layers of autonomy, Unmanned ground vehicle (UGV), Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS), Smart sensors, radar, Lidar, Path control. 7. ***Future power sources for EV:*** Photovoltaic to EV, Catenary-free electric trains and Trolley bus, Non-Carbon fuel, New energy for EVs. 8. ***EV policy:*** Government Policy in EVs, Infrastructure of EVs, sustainability and the environment.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Delivery of the subject is mainly through formal lectures, complemented by tutorials, worked examples and assignment. Self-learning on the part of students is strongly encouraged and extensive use of web resources will be made.

	Teaching/Learning Methodology: Intended subject learning outcomes

Teaching/Learning Methodology	a	b	c	d
1. Lectures	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Tutorials	✓	✓	✓	✓
3. Assignment/mini-project	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Assignment/mini-project	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Test	25%	✓	✓	✓	✓
3. Examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %				

The assignment is designed to assess students' understanding of the advanced electric vehicle principles and its impact to society and whether they can present the study clearly. Oral presentation for their assignment is needed. It includes the take-home-assignment and mini-project.

The test is designed to assess students' understanding of the topics that they have learnt relative to learning outcomes (a), (b), (c) and (d). The test is usually conduced in the mid-semester to measure students' performance.

Examination: questions are designed to assess learning (a), (b), (c) and (d). Students are required to answer questions that cover all of the learning outcomes.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lecture	30 Hrs.
▪ Tutorial and presentation	9 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Mini project or Assignment	27 Hrs.
▪ Self-study	49 Hrs.
Total student study effort	115 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. Mark Daly, "Electric Vehicles: A Guide for Just About Anyone", Eninserv Limited, 2017.
2. Sheldon S. Williamson, "Energy Management Strategies for Electric and Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicles", Springer New York, 2013.
3. Tom Denton, "Electric and Hybrid Vehicles", Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2016.
4. Wanrong Tang, Y. J. Zhang, "Optimal Charging Control of Electric Vehicles in Smart Grids", Springer, 2017.
5. Hanky Sjafri. "Introduction to Self-Driving Vehicle Technology", Chapman & Hall/CRC Artificial Intelligence and Robotics Series, 2019.
6. S. Liu, L. Li, J. Tang, S.Wu, J.Gaudiot, "Creating Autonomous Vehicle Systems", Synthesis Lectures on Computer Science, 2020.

June 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE549
Subject Title	Modern Sensor Technologies
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Undergraduate-level circuit and electromagnetic theory
Objectives	1. To acquire the fundamentals of advanced sensor technologies. 2. To make the students to understand the structures and working principles of resistive, capacitive, piezoelectric, acoustic, electric and magnetic sensors. 3. To enable the students to understand and design thermal and mechanical sensors, optical sensors, optical fiber sensors and micro-electromechanical system (MEMS) sensor technologies. 4. To know the applications of sensors in various industrial applications.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Acquire the operation principles and recent developments of sensors and transducer technologies, including thermal and mechanical sensors, electric and magnetic sensors, optical sensors as well as MEMS sensors technologies. b. Understand the structures and working principles of thermal sensors, mechanical sensors, acoustic sensors, electric and magnetic sensors for practical applications. c. Select the most appropriate optoelectronic components and optical fiber devices to design optical sensors and optical fiber sensor systems. d. Comprehend the structures and multidisciplinary working principles of MEMS-technology and sensor networks. e. Have hands-on experience in the assembling and testing of electric/optical sensors or MEMS sensors.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. ***Introduction to sensor fundamentals***. Definition of sensors; sensor and information; physical quantities; relation between quantities; sensor classification; uncertainty aspects. 2. ***Thermal, mechanical and acoustic sensors***. Thermoresistive and thermoelectric sensors; construction, general properties and applications of force sensors, accelerometer, pressure sensors, velocity sensors, and inertial sensors; microphones, ultrasonic sensors and their applications. 3. ***Electric and magnetic sensors***. Magnetic induction, permeability and magnetostriction; electric and magnetic field sensor; Hall effect and magnetometers; voltage and current sensors and applications. 4. ***Optical sensors and optical fiber sensors.*** Classification of optical sensors; quantum-based optical sensors; photoelectric sensors; charge-coupled device (CCD) sensors; optical fiber interferometer sensors; optical fiber grating sensors and applications. 5. ***MEMS and optical MEMS sensors.*** Production of MEMS; MEMS-based pressure sensors, accelerometers, hot-wire anemometry and gyroscopes; optical MEMS sensors.

	Laboratory Experiments: Testing and calibration of force sensors and on-board MEMS accelerometers.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures, quizzes, tests, laboratory experiments, mini-projects, and examination.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes				
	a	b	c	d	e
Lectures	√	√	√	√	
Tutorials	√	√	√	√	
Experiments/Mini-project	√		√		√

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1.Tests/Quizzes	18%	√	√	√	√	
2. Assignments	6%	√	√	√	√	
3. Lab and mini-project	16%	√		√		√
4. Examination	60%	√	√	√	√	
Total	100%					

This subject introduces the structures, working principles and applications of electrical/optical sensor technologies. Tests/assignments/examination will be used to assess the outcomes about the structures and operation principles and applications of various electrical/magnetic/optical sensors. Experiments/mini-project will be used to assess the hands-on experience in electrical/optical sensors and MEMS devices.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lectures/Tutorials/Laboratory demo	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Mini-project and report	20 Hrs.
▪ Self-study and assignments	46 Hrs.
Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. Sensors for Mechatronics, 2nd edition, Paul P. L Regtien, Edwin Dertien, Elsevier, 2018.
2. Sensors, actuators, and their interfaces: a multidisciplinary introduction, Nathan Ida, SciTech Publishing, 2014.
3. Handbook of Modern Sensors: Physics, Designs, and Applications, Jacob Fraden, Springer International Publishing AG, 2015.
4. Sensors handbook, 2nd edition, Sabrie Soloman, McGraw-Hill, 2010.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE552
Subject Title	High Speed Rail
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ **Co-requisite/ Exclusion**	Nil
Objectives	1. To provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the updated operation principles and applications of high speed rail systems from an engineering viewpoints. 2. To enable students to acquire knowledge of the state-of-the-art design of high speed trains, on-board train control systems and train detection systems to ensure safe and efficient operation of high speed rail. 3. To enable students to understand the latest design concepts of the high speed rail signaling systems (ETCS, European Train Control Systems and CTCS, China Train Control Systems) and moving block signaling concepts. 4. To enable students to acquire knowledge of the key infrastructures and engineering systems of high speed rail. 5. To enable students to appreciate the planning of a high speed rail project and the design principles of the high speed rail terminus and platforms with focus on the design considerations for passenger flow and movement.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Identify the design concepts, functions, and operation principles of a high speed rail. b. Understand the design and operation principles of high speed rolling stocks and traction control systems as well as the engineering practices in real-life applications. c. Analyze the operation principles of a high speed train control system and signaling system in terms of advantages and limitations and also formulate a simple signaling system configuration. d. Acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the key engineering systems and infrastructures of a high speed line to pave way for more advanced studies. e. Understand the key issues in the planning and design of a high-speed line, and its stations and platforms.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. **Introduction:** What is a high speed rail, speed/time/travel distance characteristics, line capacity and headways, high speed lines development worldwide, basic design and operation concepts, station/tunnel/bridge design considerations, international high speed rail standards, 2. **High Speed Rolling Stocks:** Types of rolling stocks (concentrated power/distributed power/articulated/tilting trains), train body design, key engineering components design, braking characteristics, traction curves, train resistance and aerodynamics, Davis equation, train detection and navigation systems, future rolling stocks.

	3. **Traction Control:** AC drives, torque-speed characteristics, traction equations, tractive effort curves, eco-driving, traction drive controls-resistance control, chopper control and PWM control, AC-DC (thyristor phase-control bridges, pulse width modulated, PWM converter), DC-AC (insulated gate bipolar transistor, IGBT inverter), traction supply system (25 kV AC), earthing and ground return current for AC traction power supply, auxiliary power supply 4. **Signaling Systems:** Fail safe principle, route setting, movement authority, Automatic train protection system (ATP), Automatic train operation (ATO), moving block signaling (with worked calculation example), Global system for mobile communication – Railways (GSM-R), European Train Control System (ETCS) – Eurobalise, radio block centre (RBC), lineside electronic unit (LEU), Euroloop, ETCS levels 1, 2 & 3 – system architecture, ETCS operation modes, European Rail Traffic Management System (ERTMS), Driver machine interface, DMI, China Train Control System (CTCS) levels 0, 1, 2 & 3 – system architecture, RBC, CBI, train control centre (TCC), track circuits, balise, LEU, DMI, CTCS operation modes, Grade of automation, GoA (IEC 62290), future signaling 5. **Terminal and Station Design:** planning of a high speed line project, high speed rail terminus and station design, platform design, passenger flows-vertical and horizontal movements, Level of service, LoS 6. **Infrastructures: C**atenary supply systems (OHL), overhead rigid conductor (ORCR), p way, track form, track geometry and gauge, rail cant, switch and crossing, rail fasteners, rail welding, wheel-rail wear, tunneling (drill and blast, cut and cover, immersed tube, TBM), structural gauge and kinematic envelope.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Main lectures are delivered by subject lecturer, who share his practical experience and knowledge with students through lectures and tutorials. The design, operation principles and engineering concepts of high speed rail and key systems will be discussed. The site visit to MTR XRL line is also arranged to enable students to reinforce what they have learned with the real-life applications.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes				
	a	b	c	d	e
Lectures	√	√	√	√	√
Tutorials	√	√	√	√	√
Site Visit	√	√	√	√	

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		a	b	c	d	e
1. Assignments/mini projects	40%	√	√	√	√	√
2. Examination	60%	√	√	√	√	√
Total	100 %					

The examination is to evaluate the students' understanding of the design and operation principles of the high speed rail and its engineering systems. Assignments/mini projects provide the means to assess the students' analytical skills and the knowledge learned.

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Lectures/Tutorials	33 Hrs.
	▪ Invited lecture	3 Hrs.
	▪ Site visit	3 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Assignments	10 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	56 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.
Reading List and References	**Reference books/journals:** 1. High Speed Rail – Fast Track to Sustainable Mobility, International Union of Railways (UIC) 2. High Speed Railway System - Implementation Handbook, UIC (www.uic.org/highspeed) 3. Railway in Hong Kong – Stepping into a new Era at the Asia Pacific Rail Conference in HK, March 2015 by Dr KM Leung 4. Application of Automatic Platform Gate to reduce safety risks at the International Railway Safety Conference in Johannesburg, October 2015 by Dr KM Leung 5. Managing Human Factors in Hong Kong through a Risk-based Approach at the International Railway Safety Conference in Vancouver, October 2013 by Dr KM Leung 6. High-Speed EMUs: Characteristics of Technological Development and Trends, Elsevier Journal, Engineering 6, 2020, by Hongwei Zhao, Jian Ying Liang, Chang Qing Liu 7. Optimization of High-Speed Railway Line Planning Considering Extra-Long Distance Transportation, Journal of Advanced Transportation Volume 2020, by Ying Wang, Qi-Yuan Peng ,1 Ling Liu, and Jia-Kang Wang 8. High Speed Rail Development Worldwide, EESI, June 2018.	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EE560
Subject Title	Metros in Hong Kong and China
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	To provide students through lectures, site visits and exchanges with Metro personnel; an overview knowledge and an appreciation of Metro operations, business and projects, using systems in Hong Kong and China as illustrations.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. demonstrate an understanding of the fundamentals of metro operations and management b. acquire a comprehensive knowledge of key engineering systems in metros to pave the way for more advanced studies c. appreciate the key issues in the planning and implementation of metro projects.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Introduction a. Objectives and key attributes of Metros b. Major components of a Metro c. Role of Metros in public transport d. A survey of operating Metros in Hong Kong and China. e. Future development of Metros in Hong Kong and China. 2. Key systems in Metro a. Trains b. Trackwork and civil infrastructure c. Signalling, control and communication systems d. Power supply system e. Station facilities f. System integration and system assurance 3. Metro Operation a. Train operation b. Station operation c. Depot operation d. Asset maintenance e. Key performance indicators f. Safety and risk management 4. Metro business a. Customer services b. Non-fare business c. Fare policy and strategy 5. Metro Project a. Project planning b. Project implementation c. Funding of projects

Teaching/Learning Methodology	a) Lectures – 30 hours b) Site visits c) Tutorial/Discussion with Metro personnel – 9 hours Core subject knowledge will be delivered in the lectures, site visits will enhance the students' understanding on the subject contents, while tutorials and discussion with Metro personnel will give more details on the real world practices.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	Outcomes		
	a	b	c
Lectures	√	√	
Tutorials	√		√

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Mini project/assignments	40%	√	√	√
2. Examination	60%		√	√
Total	100%			

Candidates are expected to select a mini-project from the wealth of case studies to demonstrate their understanding of the metro systems. The examination covers both practical and theoretical aspects of the major issues to be considered in the design and planning of metro systems in both Hong Kong and Mainland.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lectures	30 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorials	9 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Site Visits	9 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study	57 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	105 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. Hirsch, R. (Ed), (2007), 'Managing Railway Operations and Maintenance: Best Practices from KCRC', University of Birmingham Press
2. Industry specific codes of practice, procedures, standards and manuals

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EIE3333
Subject Title	Data and Computer Communications
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To provide solid foundation to students about the architectures and operations of communication networks. 2. To enable students to master the knowledge about computer networking in the context of real-life applications. 3. To prepare students to learn and to critically evaluate new knowledge and emerging technology in communication networks.
Intended Learning Outcomes	**Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to:** Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills 1. Understand the services, functions, and inter-relationship of different layers in communication network models 2. Describe how components in different layers inter-operate and analyze their performance. 3. Understand and apply the principles and practices of communication networks. 4. Learn new techniques and to align new technologies to existing network infrastructure. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness 5. Present ideas and findings effectively. 6. Learn independently.
Contribution of the Subject to the Attainment of the Programme Outcomes	**Programme Outcomes:** **(for 42470)** Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills • Programme Outcome 1: This subject contributes to the programme outcome, through the teaching of the theories and concepts of communication networks and through opportunities for students to apply their knowledge. • Programme Outcome 2: This subject contributes to the programme outcome by providing laboratory exercises to apply concepts in computer networking. • Programme Outcome 4, 5: This subject contributes to the programme outcome by providing the opportunity for students to solve practical engineering problems pertaining to computer networking. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness • Programme Outcome 9: This subject contributes to the programme outcome by providing students with an opportunity to practice communicating effectively. **(for 42480)** Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills • Programme Outcome 1, 2: This subject contributes to the programme outcome, through the teaching of the theories and concepts of communication networks and through opportunities for students to apply their knowledge. • Programme Outcome 3: This subject contributes to the programme outcome by providing the opportunity for students to solve practical engineering problems pertaining to computer networking and information security. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness • Programme Outcome 8: This subject contributes to the programme outcome by providing students with an opportunity to practice communicating effectively. **(for 42477)** Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills • Programme Outcome 1: Apply knowledge of computing and mathematics appropriate to the discipline of Internet and Multimedia Technologies • Programme Outcome 3: Analyse a problem in Internet and Multimedia Technologies, and identify and define the computing requirements appropriate to its solution • Programme Outcome 5: Use current techniques, skills, and tools necessary for practice in Internet and Multimedia Technologies with an understanding of the limitations Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness • Programme Outcome 8: Communicate effectively with a range of audiences **(for 42375)** Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills • Programme Outcome 1: This subject contributes to the programme outcome through the teaching of the knowledge of data communications and through providing the students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge. • Programme Outcomes 4, 5: This subject contributes to the programme outcome by providing the opportunity for students to solve practical engineering problems pertaining to the fields of data communications and computer networking. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness • Programme Outcome 9: This subject contributes to the programme outcome by providing students with the foundations for life-long learning and continual professional development in the areas of data communications and computer networks.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Syllabus:** 1. Computer Networks, Services, and Layered Architectures Evolution of networking and switching technology. Protocol and services. Layered network architectures: OSI 7-layer model, TCP/IP architecture. 2. Digital Transmission and Protocols in Data Link Layer Line coding techniques, error detection and correction. Automatic Repeat Request (ARQ) protocol and reliable data transfer service. Sliding-window flow control. Framing and point-to-point protocol, flow control and error controls. High level data link control (HDLC) protocol and point-to-point protocol (PPP). 3. Local Area Networks (LANs) and Wireless LANs Media Access Control (MAC) protocols: the IEEE802.3 Ethernet and IEEE802.11 wireless LAN standards. Interconnection of LANs: bridge, switch, and virtual LAN.

4. Network Layer Protocols
   Network layer operations, connection oriented and connectionless services. Internet protocol (IP): IP datagram format, IP addressing, subnetting, IP routing and router operations. Internet control message protocol (ICMP), dynamic host configuration protocol (DHCP), network address translation (NAT).

5. Transport Layer Protocols
   Transmission control protocol (TCP) and user datagram protocol (UDP)

Possible Laboratory Experiments:
1. Cisco router configuration and programming.
2. Static and Dynamic routing.
3. Network monitoring and analysis
4. Address resolution, ARP, IP, and TCP.

Teaching/ Learning Methodology

Teaching and Learning Method	Intended Subject Learning Outcome	Remarks
Lectures	1, 2, 3, 4	Fundamental principles and key concepts of the subject are delivered to students.
Tutorials	1, 2, 3, 4, 5	Supplementary to lectures. Students will be able to clarify concepts and to have a deeper understanding of the lecture material; Problems and application examples are given and discussed.
Laboratory sessions	3, 5, 6	Students will conduct practical exercises to reinforce concepts and techniques learned.

Alignment of Assessment and Intended Subject Learning Outcomes

Specific Assessment Methods/ Task	% Weighting	Intended Subject Learning Outcomes to be Assessed (Please tick as appropriate)					
		1	2	3	4	5	6
1. Continuous Assessment	50%						
• Mid-Term Test	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• End-of-Term Test	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• Assignments	8%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• Laboratories	12%			✓		✓	✓
2. Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Total	100%						

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Specific Assessment Methods/ Tasks	Remark
Assignments, Tests and examination	These can measure the students' understanding of the theories and the concepts of the subject. End-of-chapter type problems used to evaluate students' ability in applying concepts and skills learnt in the classroom; Assignments of reading report type to assess students' ability in acquiring new knowledge related to communication networks; Students need to think critically and creatively in order to come with an alternate solution for an existing problem.
Laboratory sessions	Each group of students is required to complete work-sheets, to indicate their understanding and correct completion of the laboratories. Accuracy and the presentation of the work-sheets will be assessed;

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact (time-tabled):	
• Lecture	24 Hours
• Tutorial/Laboratory/Practice Classes	15 hours
Other student study effort:	
• Lecture: preview/review of notes; homework/assignment; preparation for test/quizzes/examination	36 Hours
• Tutorial/Laboratory/Practice Classes: preview of materials, revision and/or reports writing	30 Hours
Total student study effort:	**105 Hours**

Reading List and References

Textbook :

1. Behrouz A. Forouzan, *Data Communications & Networking,* 5th ed., McGraw-Hill, 2012.

Reference Books:
1. Behrouz A. Forouzan, *Computer Networks: A Top-Down Approach*, McGraw-Hill, 2012.
2. William Stallings, *Data and Computer Communications*, 9th ed., Pearson/ Prentice-Hall, 2012.
3. Douglas Comer, *Computer Networks and Internets*, 5th ed., Pearson/ Prentice-Hall, 2009.

Last Updated	July 2020
Prepared by	Dr K.T. Lo

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	EIE4104
Subject Title	Mobile Networking
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: EIE3333
Objectives	1. Introduce the basic knowledge of mobile networks. 2. Introduce the variety of facilities, technologies, and communication systems to meet future needs of mobile network services. 3. Evaluate critically the performance of existing and emerging global mobile networking technologies.
Intended Learning Outcomes	**Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to:** Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills 1. Describe the operational and functional attributes of different components of mobile networks. 2. Evaluate critically the design, implementation, and performance of mobile networks with regard to different criteria. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness 3. Think and evaluate critically. 4. Take up new technology for life-long learning.
Contribution of the Subject to the Attainment of the Programme Outcomes	**Programme Outcomes:** Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills • Programme Outcome 1: Understand the fundamentals of science and engineering, and have the ability to apply them. • Programme Outcome 5: Have the ability to use modern engineering/IT tools appropriate to EIE practice. • Programme Outcome 6: Have a knowledge of contemporary issues, and understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness • Programme Outcome 10: Recognize the need for life-long learning. Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills • Programme Outcome 1: Understand the fundamentals of science and have the ability to apply them. • Programme Outcome 5: Have the ability to use modern IT tools appropriate to Internet and Multimedia Technologies. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness • Programme Outcome 10: Recognize the need for life-long learning.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Mobile Communication Systems Handoff schemes, allocation of resources, routing, security 2. Existing Wireless Systems AMPS, GSM, PCS, 3G, GPS, TCP over Wireless 3. Ad Hoc and Sensor Networks Characteristics of Ad Hoc networks, Ad Hoc routing, characteristics of sensor networks, MAC protocol for wireless sensor networks 4. Wireless MANs, LANs, and PANs WMANs, WLANs, WPANs 5. Recent Advances Ultra-wideband technology, multicast in wireless networks, mobility (location) management, Bluetooth networks, threads and security issues Laboratory Experiments: 1. Computing efficiency and throughput of MAC protocols for wireless networks 2. Location determination of a mobile station
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures: The subject matters will be delivered through lectures. Students will be engaged in the lectures through Q&A, discussions and specially designed classroom activities. Tutorials: During tutorials, students will work on/discuss some chosen problems. This will help strengthen the knowledge taught in lectures. Laboratory/Mini-project and assignments: During laboratory exercises/mini-project, students will perform hands-on tasks to practice what they have learned. They will evaluate the performance of various systems and design solutions to problems. The assignments will help students to review the knowledge taught in class. While lectures and tutorials will help to achieve the professional outcomes, the open-ended questions in laboratory exercises/mini-project and assignments will provide the chance to students to exercise their creativity in problem solving.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Subject Learning Outcomes	See table below

Specific Assessment Methods/Tasks	**% Weighting**	**Intended Subject Learning Outcomes to be Assessed (Please tick as appropriate)**				
		1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
1. Continuous Assessment (total: 50%)						
• Assignments	8%	✓	✓	✓		
• Laboratories/Mini-Project	14%		✓	✓	✓	✓
• Mid-Term Test	14%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
• End-of-Term Test	14%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2. Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Total	100%					

Student Study Effort Expected	**Class contact (time-tabled):**	
	• Lecture	24 Hours
	• Tutorial/Laboratory/Mini-Project	15 Hours
	Other student study effort:	
	• Lecture: preview/review of notes; homework/assignment; preparation for test/quizzes/examination	36 Hours
	• Tutorial/Laboratory/Practice Classes: preview of materials, revision and/or reports writing	30 Hours
	Total student study effort:	**105 Hours**
Reading List and References	1. D.P. Agrawal and Q. Zeng, *Introduction to Wireless and Mobile Systems*, 4th ed., Cengage Learning, 2016.	
Last Updated	July 2020	
Prepared by	Dr K.T. Lo	

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ELC1011
Subject Title	Practical English for University Studies
Credit Value	3
Level	1
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	This subject aims to develop and enhance students' general proficiency and communication skills in English. A strong focus will be given to enhancing communicative competence and confidence in text structure, grammar, vocabulary, pronunciation and fluency.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon successful completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. produce short written texts in a university context using appropriate structures, vocabulary and tone b. analyse and select information from a range of text types in order to present content and views in a university context c. apply multimodal communication strategies (e.g. spoken, written, visual and aural) to present information and views for an academic audience To achieve the above outcomes, students are expected to use language and text structure appropriate to the context, select information critically, and present their views logically and coherently.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Written communication Enhancing the use of accurate and appropriate grammatical structures and vocabulary for various communicative purposes; improving the ability to organise written texts logically; and improving cohesion and coherence in writing. 2. Spoken communication Developing verbal and non-verbal interaction strategies appropriate to the context and level of formality. 3. Reading and listening Understanding the content and structure of information delivered in written and spoken texts; developing effective reading and listening strategies. 4. Language development Improving and extending relevant features of grammar, vocabulary, pronunciation and fluency. 5. Multimodal communication Developing the application of multimodal communication strategies; using a range of media and modes to present information and opinions.

Teaching/Learning Methodology	The study method is a combination of seminar, self-access work and online learning. Following a blended delivery approach, activities include teacher input as well as in- and out-of-class individual and group work involving drafting of texts, information search, mini-presentations and discussions. Students will make use of elearning resources and web-based work to improve their grammar and vocabulary, and other language skills. Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre are used throughout the course. Students will be referred to learning resources on the Internet and in the ELC's Centre for Independent Language Learning. Additional reference materials will be recommended as required.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes: The extended outline assesses how students write, select and organize their ideas, which necessitates achievement of LOs (a), (b) and (c). The multimodal essay writing assessment evaluates students' ability to write a longer text using accurate and appropriate structures and vocabulary; the Q&A encourages reflection and facilitates deeper understanding, leading to improved learning outcomes (ref. LOs (a), (b) and (c)). The group digital documentary presentation assesses students' ability to speak accurately, appropriately and confidently. Students will research a topic, organise information from a variety of sources, and deliver the information as a digital documentary and mini-presentation; the Q&A encourages reflection on the production process, leading to improved communication and engagement (ref. LOs (a), (b) and (c)). Students are required to complete further language training outside the class through face-to-face initiatives and online tasks which are aligned with all the three LOs and correspond to their learning in class.

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Extended outline	5%	✓	✓	✓
2. Multimodal essay + Q&A	50%	✓	✓	✓
3. Group digital documentary + Q&A	45%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %			

Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Seminar	39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Self-study/preparation	78 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	117 Hrs.

Reading List and References	*Course material* Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre *Recommended references* Boyle, J. & Boyle, L. (1998). *Common Spoken English Errors in Hong Kong*. Hong Kong: Longman. Brannan, B. (2003). *A writer's workshop: Crafting paragraphs, building essays (3rd ed.)*. Boston: McGraw-Hill. Hancock, M. (2003). *English pronunciation in use*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Nettle, M. and Hopkins, D. (2003). *Developing grammar in context: Intermediate*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Redman, S. (2003). *English vocabulary in use: Pre-intermediate and intermediate*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Powell, M. (2011). *Presenting in English. How to get successful presentations.* USA. Heinle & Heinle Publishers.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ELC1012 / ELC1013
Subject Title	English for University Studies (This subject will be offered in two versions for students who will primarily be using (1) APA/Harvard referencing styles or (2) IEEE/Vancouver referencing styles in their university studies.)
Credit Value	3
Level	1
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Students entering the University with Level 3-5** from the HKDSE will be required to take this course.
Objectives	This subject aims to help students study effectively in the University's English medium learning environment, and to improve and develop their English language proficiency within a framework of university study contexts.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon successful completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. refer to sources in written texts and oral presentations b. paraphrase and summarise materials from written and spoken sources c. plan, write and revise expository essays with references to sources d. deliver effective oral presentations To achieve the above outcomes, students are expected to use language and text structure appropriate to the context, select information critically, and present information logically and coherently.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Written communication Analysing and practising common writing functions; improving the ability to write topic sentences and strategies for paragraph development; understanding common patterns of organisation in expository writing; taking notes from written and spoken sources; practising summarising and paraphrasing skills; improving coherence and cohesion in writing; developing revision and proofreading skills. 2. Spoken communication Recognising the purposes of and differences between spoken and written communication in English in university study contexts; identifying and practising the verbal and non-verbal interaction strategies in oral presentations; developing and applying critical thinking skills to discussions of issues. 3. Language development Improving and extending relevant features of grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The study method is primarily seminar-based. Following a blended delivery approach, activities include teacher input as well as in- and out-of-class individual and group work involving drafting and evaluating texts, mini-presentations, discussions and simulations. The process approach to writing is adopted, and students make use of eLearning resources to engage in academic discussions and to reflect on their learning. Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre are used throughout the course. Students will be referred to learning resources on the Internet and in the ELC's Centre for Independent Language Learning. Additional reference materials will be recommended as required.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Extended proposal	5%	✓			
2. Academic essay	45%	✓	✓	✓	
3. Oral presentation	50%	✓	✓		✓
Total	100 %				

The extended proposal assesses students' ability to formulate draft arguments based on analysis and evaluation of academic texts: ref. ILO (a)

The essay assesses students' ability to produce longer written texts, in which credible source material is integrated: ref. ILOs (a), (b) and (c)

The presentation assesses students' ability to deliver persuasive and engaging digital texts and to discuss credible arguments in negotiated spoken interactions: ref ILOs (a), (b) and (d)

Students also complete independent learning components, which are a collection of compulsory activities designed to help students achieve the LOs and complete the assessments step-by-step. Activities include a range of reflective tasks, peer review activities and recorded interactive tasks. Further language training is required through web-based language work aligned with the four LOs.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Seminars	39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Self study/preparation	78 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	117 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Course material

Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre

Recommended references

1. Bailey, S. (2014). *Academic writing: a handbook for international students*. Abingdon: Routledge.
2. Comfort, J. (2001). *Effective presentations.* Oxford: Cornelsen & Oxford University Press.
3. Hung, T. T. N. (2005). *Understanding English grammar: A course book for Chinese learners of English*. Hong Kong: Hong Kong University Press.
4. Tang, R. (2012). *Academic writing in a second or foreign language: Issues and challenges facing ESL/EFL academic writers in higher education contexts*. London: Continuum International Pub.
5. Zwier, L. J. (2002). *Building academic vocabulary.* Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ELC2011
Subject Title	Advanced English Reading and Writing Skills
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: ELC1012 / ELC1013
Objectives	This subject aims to help students become more effective readers and writers. It focuses on developing students' facility to read a variety of texts in a critical manner, both intensively and extensively; and to write texts that demonstrate knowledge and insight.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon successful completion of the subject, students will be able to examine a variety of texts, including literary texts, and: a. reflect on and critically analyze texts of different genres and styles, identifying the writer's aims and stance b. identify and evaluate language used to make claims and support these with valid arguments c. write a text on a chosen topic that includes their opinion and interpretation of some key issues and demonstrates critical thinking and creativity
Subject Synopsis / Indicative Syllabus	Reading strategies Reading extensively to appreciate the use of language, acquire information, promote understanding, and develop empathy. Reading intensively to investigate a particular topic and develop an in-depth understanding of issues and stances. Reading critically to extract implications, identify writers' assumptions and purposes, and analyze issues raised in texts written from different perspectives. Writing strategies Describing and analyzing the structure, meaning and characteristics of a variety of texts. Presenting views and arguments to educated readers with sophisticated language and appropriate visual images and formats.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The study method is primarily seminar-based. Following a blended learning approach, activities include teacher input as well as in- and out-of-class work involving sharing and discussion of reading experiences; and reading, evaluating and drafting texts. The process approach to writing is adopted, and students make use of online resources to engage in discussions and to reflect on their learning. Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre are used throughout the course. Students will be referred to online learning resources and in the ELC's Centre for Independent Language Learning. Additional reference materials will be recommended as required.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Analyzing genres of writing	35%	✓	✓	
2. Multimodal Opinion or Feature Article	65%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%			

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Assessment 1 requires students to employ effective critical reading and thinking skills to interpret texts, identify the writer's style and stance, and evaluate the choice of language used; and is aligned with ILOs (a) and (b). Assessment 2 requires students to first conduct research and gain some insight into a particular topic, then produce an annotated multimodal article which can inform and impress readers through its substance, structure and language; and is aligned with ILOs (a), (b) and (c). Through these assessments, students will be able to develop and demonstrate more advanced reading and writing skills. Students will need to use speaking, listening, reading and writing skills to complete the assessments.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
Seminars	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
Reflections and discussions Readings and sharing session preparation Research and drafting/revising of texts	78 Hrs.
Total student study effort:	117 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Course material

Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre

Recommended references

Best, J. (2012). *Damned lies and statistics: Untangling numbers from the media, politicians, and activists.* Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.

Cooper, S. & Patton, R. (2015). *Writing logically, thinking critically* (8th ed.). Boston, MA: Pearson.

Damer, T. E. (2013). *Attacking faulty reasoning: A practical guide to fallacy-free arguments* (7th ed.). Boston, MA: Wadsworth Cengage Learning.

Kennedy, X. J. & Gioia, D. (2016). *Literature: An introduction to fiction, poetry, drama, and writing* (13th ed.). Boston, MA: Pearson.

Metcalfe, M. (2006). *Reading critically at university.* London: Sage.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ELC2012
Subject Title	Persuasive Communication
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: ELC1012 or ELC1013
Objectives	This subject aims to help students become more persuasive communicators in a variety of contexts that they may encounter at university and in the workplace.
Intended Learning Outcomes	By the end of the subject, students should be able to communicate effectively in an English-medium environment through: a) writing persuasive texts intended for a variety of audiences b) communicating persuasively in oral contexts c) making persuasive arguments in formal discussions To achieve these, students are expected to use language and text structure appropriate to the context, select information critically, and present and support stance and opinion.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Preparing for effective persuasion Assessing the situation; selecting relevant content; organising ideas and information; selecting an appropriate tone, distance and level of formality to support the communication of messages. 2. Persuasion through writing Developing and practising appropriate language, tone, style and structure; achieving cohesion and coherence. 3. Persuasion through speaking Developing and practising appropriate verbal and non-verbal skills for persuasive oral communication; improving and extending relevant pronunciation features, including articulation, pausing, intonation, word stress and sentence stress.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The study method is primarily seminar-based. Activities include teacher input as well as individual and group work involving reading and appreciating texts, discussions and presentations of ideas. Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre are used throughout the course. Students will be referred to learning resources on the Internet and in the ELC's Centre for Independent Language Learning. Additional reference materials will be recommended as required.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below
Student Study Effort Expected	See table below
Reading List and References	See below

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)		
		a	b	c
1. Speech	30%		✓	
2. Persuasive written text	40%	✓		
3. Debate	30%		✓	✓
Total	100 %			

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Assessment 1 is an individual speech. Assessment 2 concentrates on persuasive writing. Assessment 3 examines a different aspect of persuasion, the debate.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Seminars	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Self study/preparation	78 Hrs.
Total student study effort	117 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Required readings

ELC-provided subject materials.

Other readings

1. Breaden, B. L. (1996). *Speaking to persuade.* Fort Worth, TX: Harcourt Brace College.
2. Covino, W.A. (1998). *The elements of persuasion.* Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
3. Edwards, R. E. (2008). *Competitive debate: The official guide.* New York: Alpha Books.
4. Leanne, S. (2008). *Say it like Obama: The power of speaking with purpose and vision.* New York: McGraw Hill.
5. Rogers, W. (2007). *Persuasion: messages, receivers, and contexts.* Lanham, MD: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers.
6. Stiff, J. B. (2003). *Persuasive communication* (2nd ed.). New York: Guilford Press.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ELC2013
Subject Title	English in Literature and Film
Credit Value	3
Level	1
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: ELC1012/ELC1013
Objectives	This subject aims to introduce students to a range of literary genres in English as well as to enable them to consider differences in media representations of genres,and to appreciate and negotiate the meanings of a variety of literary texts. It is also intended that the subject will help students further develop literacy, as well as higher order thinking and life-long learning skills.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon successful completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. examine and analyse literary texts from different perspectives b. discuss literary techniques employed by writers c. appreciate and articulate differences in textual and visual media representations To achieve the above outcomes, students are expected to use language and text structure appropriate to the context, select information critically, and present andsupport stance and opinion.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Written communication Describing and interpreting content and language in literary texts; employing appropriate grammatical structures and vocabulary. 2. Spoken communication Presenting critical evaluation of literary works effectively and convincingly. 3. Reading Developing understanding of and competence in using literary devices such as metaphor, simile and symbolism, via reading literary texts and viewing film versions. 4. Language development Improving fluency and pronunciation, and extending grammatical and lexical competence.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The study method is primarily seminar-based. Following a blended delivery approach, activities include teacher input as well as in- and out-of-class individual and group work involving listening to and viewing a variety of audio-visual sources, reading and drafting texts, conducting Internet research, making mini-presentations, participating in discussions, and comparing various representations of literature. Students will make use of elearning resources and web-based work to further improve their English literacy skills.
	Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre are used throughout the course. Students will be referred to online learning resources and resources in the ELC's Centre for Independent Language Learning. Additional reference materials will be recommended as required.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)		
		a	b	c
1. Prose essay	40%	✓	✓	✓
2. Group presentation	30%	✓	✓	✓
3. Individual project	30%	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %			

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

In assessment 1, students are required to write an individual paper in which they critically analyse how a literacy device is adopted in both the prose and the film companion, demonstrating their achievement of LO (a), (b) and (c).

Assessment 2 and 3 are aligned with all three LOs.

Assessment 2 assesses students' understanding of a literary drama and requires comparison of the merits of its textual and theatrical versions. Students will deliver the information as a presentation. (ref. LOs (a), (b) and (c)).

Assessment 3 is an individual project that requires interpretation and presentation of more creative literature and audio-visual sources. (ref. LOs (a), (b) and (c)).

Student Study Effort Expected	
Class contact:	
▪ Seminars	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Self-study/preparation	78 Hrs.
Total student study effort	117 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Course materials

Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre. Other readings will be specified by the ELC teacher, and may contain short fiction, novelettes, plays and poetry.

The PolyU library retains either hardcopies or electronic copies of the following titles. The titles can also be found online.

Stam, R., & Raengo, A. (eds.). (2004). *A companion to literature and film*. [electronic source] Blackwell reference online. Malden: Blackwell.

Call number PN1995.3.C65 2004eb
http://www.blackwellreference.com/subscriber/uid=262/book?id=g9780631230533_9780631230533&authstatuscode=202

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ELC2014
Subject Title	Advanced English for University Studies
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: ELC1012/ELC1013 (unless exempted)
Objectives	This subject aims to help students study effectively in the University's English medium learning environment, and to improve and develop their English language proficiency within a framework of university study contexts.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon successful completion of the subject, students will be able to: a) research relevant academic texts for a topic and integrate the sources into a position argument essay appropriately and effectively; b) plan, research for, write and revise a position argument essay; and c) present and justify views effectively in a mini oral defence. To achieve the above outcomes, students are expected to use language and text structure appropriate to the context, select information critically, and present and support stance and opinion logically and persuasively.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Written communication Developing logical and persuasive arguments; applying a variety of organisation patterns in discursive writing, including the writing of explanatory and evaluative texts; selecting information from academic texts critically; supporting stance; maintaining cohesion and coherence in discursive writing; achieving appropriate style and tone. 2. Spoken communication Enhancing and practising the specific oral and aural skills required to participate effectively in an academic discussion and to present and justify views in an oral defence. 3. Reading and listening Understanding the content and structure of information in oral and written texts; comprehending, inferring and evaluating messages and attitude. 4. Language development Improving and extending relevant features of grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The study method is primarily seminar-based. Following a blended delivery approach, activities include teacher input as well as in- and out-of-class individual and group work involving drafting and evaluating texts, mini-presentations, discussions and simulations. The process approach to writing is adopted, and students make use of elearning resources to engage in academic discussions and to reflect on their learning.
	Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre are used throughout the course. Students will be referred to learning resources on the Internet and in the ELC's Centre for Independent Language Learning. Additional reference materials will be recommended as required.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Position Argument Essay (draft)	15%	✓	✓	
2. Academic Presentation & discussion	40%	✓		✓
3. Position Argument Essay (final)	45%	✓	✓	
Total	100 %			

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Assessments 1 and 3 assess students' abilities to produce a coherent academic text which requires research, and effective use and referencing of sources (ref. LOs (a) and (b)). Assessment 2 assesses their abilities to plan, present and justify their views in an oral defence (ref. LOs (a) and (c)).

In addition to their assessments, students complete further language training by carrying out academic research and by completing a variety of independent-learning tasks focusing on grammar and academic skills such as paraphrasing and discussion strategies.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Seminars	39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Self study/preparation	78 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	117 Hrs.

Reading List and References

Course material
Learning materials developed by the English Language Centre

Recommended references

Davies, B. (2012). *Reading research: A user friendly guide for health professionals* (5th ed.). Toronto, ON: Elsevier Canada.

Faigley, L. (2012). *Backpack writing: Reflecting, arguing, informing, analyzing, evaluating* (3rd ed.). Boston, MA: Pearson.

Madden, C. and Rohlck, T. N. (1997). *Discussion and interaction in the academic community*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press.

McWhorter, K. T. (2007). *Academic reading* (6th ed.). New York, NY: Pearson/Longman

Oshima, A. & Hogue, A. (2006). *Writing academic English* (4th ed.). White Plains, NY: Pearson/Longman.

Reinhart, S. M. (2013). *Giving academic presentations* (2nd ed.). Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press

Rost, M. (2013). Active listening. Harlow, England: Pearson.

Wood, N. V. (2012). Perspectives on argument (7th ed.). Boston, MA: Pearson

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ELC3531
Subject Title	Professional Communication in English for Engineering Students
Credit Value	2
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Pre-requisite: English LCR subjects
Objectives	This subject aims to develop the language competence for professional communication in English required by students to communicate effectively with various parties and stakeholders in regard to engineering-related project proposals.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, and in relation to effective communication with a variety of intended readers/audiences in English, students will be able to: a. plan, organise and produce professionally acceptable project proposals with appropriate text structures and language for different intended readers b. plan, organise and deliver effective project-related oral presentations with appropriate interactive strategies and language for different intended audiences c. adjust the style of expression and interactive strategies in writing and speaking in accordance with different intended readers/audiences
Subject Synopsis / Indicative Syllabus	*Synopsis* This subject enables students to develop the transferrable thinking, language, and communication skills that they will employ as aspiring professionals in the engineering field. Topics include analysis, clarity, appropriacy and persuasion in language and communication. Through a course-long engineering-related project, students will produce a professional project proposal on a creative solution which addresses problems and needs in the society, and deliver an effective pitch justifying the need for the project and the feasibility of the idea. In both tasks, students are required to demonstrate critical research and thinking when planning, organising and producing written and spoken discourses. They are also required to employ advanced language and communication strategies to convey meaning clearly, accurately, appropriately, and persuasively to different audiences.
	1. Project proposal in English • understanding and analysing problems, needs and requirements • analysing the structure and language of project proposals • extracting and evaluating information • discussing project ideas with the teacher and peers • developing and writing goals, objectives, and informed solutions based on critical analysis • integrating well-researched evidence and discipline specific knowledge clearly and convincingly • organising content logically and coherently • employing advanced language and communication strategies to convey meaning clearly, accurately, appropriately, and persuasively • producing a professional and reader-friendly document • peer-reviewing other proposals and reflecting on their project proposal 2. Project pitch in English • having a clear presentation purpose • selecting appropriate content and evidence • adapting language and style appropriate to the purpose, context and intended audience • employing advanced communication strategies and language features to convey meaning clearly, accurately, appropriately, and persuasively • speaking with clarity (including clear pronunciation) • speaking with fluency and confidence • using effective verbal and non-verbal interactive strategies • using visuals and text to support the spoken message • handling questions professionally • establishing rapport and connection with the audience
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The subject is designed to develop the English language skills, both oral and written, that students need to use to communicate effectively and professionally with a variety of stakeholders of engineering-related projects. It builds upon the language and communication skills covered in GUR language training subjects. Classes are seminar / workshop based. The lessons and materials help students to articulate and pitch their ideas in professionally acceptable language structures, text formats and registers. Activities include discussions, sample analysis, student-led investigations, process writing, peer reviews and mini-presentations. Online resources are integrated into the course for in-class and out-of-class learning.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Project proposal in English	40%	✓		✓
2. Project pitch in English	60%		✓	✓
Total	100%			

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Project proposal in English

The project proposal is used to assess a student's essential writing skills relevant to their field. These skills include using discipline specific concepts and knowledge to justify their rationale and approach, writing with clarity and purpose by adopting a style, structure and design which meets the funder's requirements, and using persuasive language, communication and writing strategies to win support.
Embedded into this task is a consultation in which students explain the feasibility of their idea and the overall structure of their project proposal, and followed by a peer-review task in which students review and give actionable feedback to their peers.

Project pitch in English

The project pitch is applied to assess a student's ability to deliver professional and persuasive presentations to an audience relevant to the engineering field. The assignment requires students to justify their project idea, and persuade the audience to take action. Students will need to speak with fluency, clarity and purpose, pitch ideas in a style and structure appropriate to the specific audience, engage the audience, and use persuasive language and communication strategies.

Assessment type	Intended readers/audience	Timing
1. Project proposal in English Each team writes a proposal of 2000-2500 words	ELC Fund Assessment Panel (including engineering experts)	Week 7
2. Project pitch in English Each individual delivers a 5-6 minutes project pitch followed by a question-and-answer session.	ELC Fund Assessment Panel and competitors	Week 12 - 13

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
Seminars	26 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
Researching, planning and writing the project proposal Rehearsing the presentation	52 Hrs.
Total student study effort:	78 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. D. F. Beer, Ed., *Writing and Speaking in the Technology Professions: A practical guide*, 2nd ed. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley, 2003.
2. R. Johnson-Sheehan, *Writing Proposals,* 2nd ed. New York: Pearson/Longman, 2008.
3. S. Kuiper and D. Clippinger, *Contemporary Business Reports*, 5th ed. Mason, OH: South-Western, 2013.
4. M. H. Markel, *Practical Strategies for Technical Communication*, 2nd ed. New York: Bedford/St. Martin's, 2016.
5. D. C. Reep, *Technical Writing: Principles, strategies, and readings*, 8th ed. Boston: Pearson/Longman, 2011.
6. E. D. Zanders and L. Macleod, *Presentation Skills for Scientists: A practical guide*, 2nd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2018.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ENG2001
Subject Title	Fundamentals of Materials Science and Engineering
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	1. To realize the impact of the development of engineering materials on human civilization; 2. To enable students to establish a broad knowledge base on the structure and properties of materials for solving engineering problems. 3. To enable students to understand the applications and selection of engineering materials based on the consideration of properties, cost, ease of manufacture, environmental issues and their in service performance.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. comprehend the importance of materials in engineering and society; b. explain the properties and behaviour of materials using fundamental knowledge of materials science. c. apply the knowledge of materials science to analyze and solve basic engineering problems related to stress, strain and fracture of materials; select appropriate materials for various engineering applications taking into consideration of issues in cost, quality and environmental concerns.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. Introduction Historical perspective; Evolution of engineering materials; Materials science and engineering; Classification of materials 2. Atomic Structure and Structures of Materials Atomic structure; Bonding forces and energies; Primary interatomic bonds and secondary bonding; Crystalline and non-crystalline materials; Phase diagram and microstructure of alloys 3. Electrical and Optical Properties of Materials Conductors and insulators; Semi-conductor materials; N-type and P-type semiconductors; P/N junction; Light interactions with materials; Light emitting diode (LED) and photovoltaics; Light propagation in optical fibers; Liquid crystal; Photoelasticity 4. Mechanical Properties of Materials Concept of stress and strain; Stress-strain behaviour; Elastic and plastic properties of materials; Concepts of dislocations and strengthening mechanisms; Tensile properties; Elastic recovery after plastic deformation; Hardness; Stress concentration; Impact energy, Fracture toughness; Design and safety factors 5. Introduction to Failure Analysis and Prevention Fundamentals of fracture: ductile, brittle, fatigue and creep; Corrosion; Nondestructive testing; Techniques for failure analysis and prevention 6. Selection of Engineering Materials Characteristics of metallic, polymeric, ceramic, electronic and composite materials; Economic, environmental and recycling issues
Teaching/Learning Methodology	The subject will be delivered mainly through lectures but tutorials, case studies and laboratory work will substantially supplement which. Practical problems and case studies of material applications will be raised as a focal point for discussion in tutorial classes, also laboratory sessions will be used to illustrate and assimilate some fundamental principles of materials science. The subject emphasizes on developing students' problem solving skills.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)			
		a	b	c	d
1. Assignments	15%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Test	20%		✓	✓	✓
3. Laboratory report	5%		✓	✓	
3. Examination	60%		✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %				

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The assignments are designed to reflect students' understanding of the subject and to assist them in self-monitoring of their progress.

The laboratory report is designed to assess the capability of students in analyzing and reporting experimental data relates to learning outcome (b).

The test and examination are for determining students' understanding of key concepts as well as for assessing their achievement of the learning outcomes.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lectures, tutorials, practical	39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Guided reading, assignments and reports	37 Hrs.
	▪ Self-study and preparation for test and examination	47 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	123 Hrs.

Reading List and References	1. William D. Callister, Jr., David G. Rethwisch, *Fundamentals of materials science and engineering*, 4th edition, *E-Text* John Wiley & Sons; ISBN: 978-1-118-53126-6 2. William D. Callister, Jr., David G. Rethwisch, *Materials Science and Engineering*, 8th edition, *E-Text* John Wiley & Sons; ISBN: 978-1-118-37325-5 3. Materials World (Magazine of the Institute of Materials, Minerals and Mining)

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ENG2002
Subject Title	Computer Programming
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	(i) To introduce the fundamental concepts of computer programming. (ii) To equip students with solid skills in Python programming. (iii) To equip students with techniques for developing structured and object-oriented computer programs. (iv) To demonstrate the techniques for implementing engineering applications using computer programs.
Intended Subject Learning Outcomes	**Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to:** 1. Familiarize themselves with at least one Python programming environment. 2. Be proficient in using the basic constructs of Python to develop a computer program. 3. Develop a structured and documented computer program. 4. Understand the fundamentals of object-oriented programming and be able to apply it in computer program development. 5. Apply computer programming techniques to solve practical engineering problems.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Syllabus:** 1. **Introduction to Programming** Components of a computer; Data representation in computers; Programming environment; Python IDE; Editing, saving, and running a script; Process of application development. 2. **Bolts and Nuts of Python** Data types; Variables and constants; Operators, expressions, and statements; Basic syntax; Functions and modules; Scope of variables; Python modules; Absolute and relative import. 3. **Program Flow Control and Functions** Branching and looping; Iterators; Unicode; Python functions; static functions; Lambda function; Position arguments and default arguments; args and kwargs; Interface with command line; argparse 4. **Program Design and Debugging** Structured program design; Testing and debugging a program; Exception and assertion. 5. **Strings and File I/O** String encoding format; F-string; String operations; String and number conversion; File and directory manipulations; The "os", "sys", and "shutil" modules; Reading/writing text and numbers from/to a file. 6. **Tuples, Lists, Dictionaries, and Sets** Basic tuple and list operations; Searching and sorting lists; Dictionary literals; Basic dictionary operations; Built-in tuple/list/dictionary/set methods and functions; Use of enumerate and zip 7. **Basic Object-Oriented Programming** Objects and classes; Attributes and methods; Inheritance and polymorphism; Special methods and operator overloading. 8. **Data Analytics with Python Libraries** Introduction to NumPy, Pandas, and Matplotlib; NumPy arrays, built-in methods, and mathematical operations; Reading/writing data files using Pandas; Pandas operations and functions; Data visualization with Matplotlib
Teaching/Learning Methodology	See table below

Teaching and Learning M3ethod	**Intended Subject Learning Outcome**	**Remarks**
Lectures, supplemented with short quizzes	2,3,4	Students are introduced to the knowledge of computer programming through explanation and illustrative examples. Comprehension of the knowledge is strengthened with short quizzes. Students will be able to monitor the skills of using Python and apply the techniques of developing structured object-oriented applications.
Laboratories/tutorials where problems are given to students for them to solve	1,2,3,4	Students apply what they have learnt in lectures and solve problems in exercises. The purpose is to ensure students have captured the important points. Tutors will aid the lecturer in helping the students finishing the exercises, and interactive Q&A will take place.
Assignment, tests and final examination	1,2,3,4,5	By doing assignment, students will develop a firm understanding and comprehension of the knowledge taught. They will analyse given Python applications and apply knowledge to solve problems. They will have to design solutions by evaluating different alternatives. To enhance the students' problem-solving skill in a given programming environment, open-book programming tests are arranged regularly. To assure students' understanding of fundamental concepts, a closed-book final examination is arranged.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific Assessment Methods/Tasks	% Weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed				
		1	2	3	4	5
1. In-class exercises and homework	10%	✓	✓	✓	✓	
2. Short-quizzes	10%		✓	✓	✓	
3. Programming tests	30%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4. Assignment	20%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
5. Final examination	30%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%					

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The short-quizzes are for assessing the understanding of fundamental concepts. The in-class exercises and homework are conducted to help students familiarized with the programming language and skills. The programming tests are for assessing the ability of students on solving computer problems through programming within a specified period. Through doing assignments, students will be able to experience how to solve engineering problems and design solutions by using a systematic approach. The final examination is for assessing the students' ability on using the programming language and analysing computer programs.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
• Lectures, Tests and Quizzes	26 Hours
• Laboratory/Tutorial	13 Hours
Other student study effort:	
• Self-studying	57 Hours
• Homework	12 Hours
Total student study effort:	**108 Hours**

Reading List and References

Reference Books:

1. G. van Rossum and the Python development team, *Python Tutorial Release 3.10.0*, Nov. 2021.
2. C. Hill, *Learning Scientific Programming with Python*, (2nd ed.) Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2020.
3. C.P. Millike, *Python Projects for Beginners: a ten-week bootcamp approach to Python programming*. Berkeley, CA: Apress, 2020.

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ENG2003
Subject Title	Information Technology
Credit Value	3
Level	2
Pre-requisite / Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	To provide the foundation knowledge in internet applications, computer networks, and database management that is essential to modern information system design
Intended Subject Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: Category A: Professional/academic knowledge and skills 1. Understand the functions and features of modern computing systems. 2. Understand the client-server architecture and be able to set up multiple internet applications. 3. Understand the principles of computer networks and be able to set up simple computer networks. 4. Understand the basic structure of a database system and be able to set up a simple database system. Category B: Attributes for all-roundedness 1. Solve problems using systematic approaches.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	**Syllabus:** 1. Introduction to computers Introduction to information technology using Internet of Things as a real life example. Introduction to modern computing systems. 2. Computer Networks Introduction to computer networks (Client-Server Architecture). Study different internet applications (HTTP/FTP/DNS). Explain basic concepts on packet routing (Data Encapsulation/IP Addressing/Functions of Routers). Introduction to basic network security measures. 3. Introduction to data processing and information systems Database systems – architecture, relational database concept, structural query language (SQL), database management systems, Web and database linking, database application development. Introduction to Information systems. Workflow management. Case study: Database design, implementation and management.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	There will be a mix of lectures, tutorials, and laboratory sessions/workshops to facilitate effective learning. Students will be given case studies to understand and practice the usage of modern information systems.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)				
		A1	A2	A3	A4	B1
1. Quizzes (in tutorials)	3%	✓	✓	✓		✓
2. Quizzes (in lectures)	14%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
3. Workshops	14%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
4. Mid-term Test	11%	✓	✓	✓		✓
5. Assignment	8%				✓	✓
6. Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %					

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The assessment methods include an end-of-subject 2-hour written examination (total 50%) and other assessment methods (total 50%), including quizzes, a mid-term test, workshops, and an assignment, which cover intended subject learning outcomes A1, A2, A3, A4, and B1.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
• Lectures (18), tutorials (6), and workshops (15)	39 Hours
Other student study effort:	
• Workshops preparation (6/workshop)	30 Hours
• Self study (3/week)	39 Hours
Total student study effort	**108 Hours**

Reading List and References

1. B. Williams and S. Sawyer, *Using Information Technology: A Practical Introduction to Computers and Communications*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, 2014.
2. J. F. Kurose and K. W. Ross, *Computer Networking: A Top-Down Approach*, 7th ed., Pearson, 2016.
3. D. E. Comer, *Computer Networks and Internets*, 6th ed., Pearson, 2015.
4. B. A. Forouzan, *TCP/IP Protocol Suite*, 4th ed., Tmh, 2010.
5. W. Stalling, *Data and Computer Communications*, 10th ed., Pearson, 2013.
6. S. Morris and C. Coronel, *Database Systems: Design, Implementation, and Management*, 11th Edition, Course Technology, 2014.
7. M. Mannino, *Database Design, Application Development, & Administration*. 6th ed., Chicago Business Press, 2014.

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ENG3003
Subject Title	Engineering Management
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	This subject provides students with: 1. A practical introduction to management and a comprehensive guide to the tools and techniques used in managing people and other resources. 2. Opportunities to trace the historical development and describe the functions of management, from planning, and decision making to organizing, staffing, leading, motivating, and controlling. It also includes a discussion on engineering ethics. 3. Opportunities to explore the core business strategy, technology, and innovation, and examine how these functions intertwine to play a central role in structural design, as well as supporting an organization's overall success.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to a. perform tasks in an organization related to organizing, planning, leading and controlling project and process activities; b. select appropriate management techniques for improving organizational structures, work procedures, and quality performance of operational tasks; c. analyze the factors that affect changes in the work environment, and be aware of the approaches in implementing change in an organization; d. be aware of the imperatives of ethical and business behaviors in engineering organizations in a fast-changing business environment.
Subject Synopsis/Indicative Syllabus	1. Introduction General management concepts in organizations; Functions and types of industrial organizations; Organizational structures; Corporate objectives, strategy, and policy 2. Industrial Management Roles of managers: Process of management, leadership, planning, organizing, motivating, and control of social and engineering activities; Quality management: Related tools and techniques 3. Project Management Project scope and objectives; Network analysis; Tools that support engineering operations and task scheduling 4. Management of Change Change leadership; Organizational change; Phases of planned change; Stress management; Factors that affect the execution of change 5. Effects of Environmental Factors The effects of extraneous factors on the operations of engineering organizations, such as ethics and corporate social responsibilities issues

Teaching/Learning Methodology	A mixture of lectures, tutorial exercises, and case studies are used to deliver various topics in this subject. Some topics are covered by problem-based format whenever applicable in enhancing the learning objectives. Other topics are covered by directed study so as to develop students' "life-long learning" ability. The case studies, largely based on real experience, are designed to integrate the topics covered in the subject and to illustrate the ways various techniques are inter-related and applied in real life situations.
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Coursework • Group learning activities (10%) • Presentation (individual) (30%)	40%	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Final examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%				

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

The coursework of this subject involves students working in groups to study cases that reflect the realities of management situations in an engineering setting. Through such exercises, students' ability to apply and synthesize acquired knowledge can be assessed on the basis of their performance in group discussion, oral presentations, and the quality of their written reports on these case studies. A written final examination is also designed to assess the intended learning outcomes.

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lectures and review	27 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorials and presentations	12 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Research and preparation	30 Hrs.
	▪ Report writing	10 Hrs.
	▪ Preparation for oral presentation and examination	37 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	116 Hrs.

Reading List and References	1. John R. Schermerhorn, Jr., 2013, Introduction to Management, 12th Ed., John Wiley 2. Robbins, S P, DeCenzo, D A, and Coulter, M, 2013, Fundamentals of Management Essential Concepts and Applications, 8th Ed., Pearson 3. Morse, L C and Babcock, D L, 2010, Managing Engineering and Technology: an Introduction to Management for Engineers, 5th Ed., Prentice Hall 4. White, M A and Bruton, G D, 2011, The Management of Technology and Innovation: A Strategic Approach, 2nd Ed., South-Western Cengage Learning

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ENG3004
Subject Title	Society and the Engineer
Credit Value	3
Level	3
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	This subject is designed for engineering students as a complementary subject on the role of the professional engineer in practice and their responsibilities toward the profession, colleagues, employers, clients, and the public. The objectives of the subject are to enable students to 1. appreciate the historical context of modern technology and the nature of the process whereby technology develops and the relationship between technology and the environment, as well as the implied social costs and benefits; 2. understand the social, political, legal, and economic responsibilities and accountability of the engineering profession and the organizational activities of professional engineering institutions; 3. be aware of the short-term and long-term effects related to safety and health, and the environmental impacts of technology; 4. observe professional conduct, as well as the legal and other applicable constraints, related to various engineering issues; and 5. develop a strong vision to optimize their contribution to sustainable development.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to a. identify and evaluate the effects of technology as it applies to the social, cultural, economic, legal, health, safety, and environmental dimensions of society; b. explain the importance of local and international professional training, professional conduct and ethics, and responsibilities in various engineering disciplines, particularly the Washington Accord; c. evaluate and estimate, in a team setting, the impact of contemporary issues, planned projects, and unforeseen technological advances related to engineers; effectively communicate and present the findings to laymen and peers.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. <u>Impact of Technology on Society</u> Historical cases and trends of technological innovation explored through their impact on social and cultural developments of civilization and their commonalities. 2. <u>Environmental Protection and Related Issues</u> Roles of the engineer in energy conservation, ecological balance, and sustainable development. 3. <u>Global Outlook for Hong Kong's Economy and Industries</u> Support organizations, policies and their impacts on industrial and economic development in Greater China, the Pacific Rim, and the world. 4. <u>Regulatory Organizations and Compliance</u> Discussion of engineer's responsibilities within different regulatory frameworks and environments; Examples from various entities such as the Labor Department and the Occupational Health and Safety Council; Legal dimensions to engineering such as liability, contract law, and industrial legislation. 5. <u>Professional Institutions</u> Local and overseas professional institutions; Washington Accord and the qualifications and criteria of professional engineers. 6. <u>Professional Ethics</u> Prevention of bribery and corruption; The work of the Independent Commission Against Corruption (ICAC); Social responsibilities of engineers.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Class comprises short lectures to provide essential knowledge and information on the relationships between society and the engineer under a range of dimensions. Other methods include in-class discussions, case studies, and seminars to develop students' in-depth analysis of the relationships. Each student will submit two assignments based on their weekly learning activities, which will be part of the subject's evaluation. The assignments will deal with important issues of social, cultural, economic, legal, health, safety, and environmental dimensions of society. Students are assembled into groups; throughout the course, they will work on engineering cases by completing the following learning activities: 1. Case analysis where students explore the relationships between society and the engineering issues of a project under specific dimensions; 2. Construction and assembly of a case portfolio which includes i. Presentation slides ii. Feedback critiques iii. Individual Reflections 3. Final oral presentation
Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes	See table below Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed		
		a	b	c
1. Continuous assessment	70%			
• Group weekly learning activities	(20%)	✓	✓	✓
• Individual Assignments (2)	(20%)	✓	✓	
• Individual final presentation	(15%)	✓	✓	
• Individual reflection statement	(5%)	✓	✓	
• Group project	(10%)	✓	✓	✓
2. Take-home Assignment	30%	✓	✓	
Total	100%			

	The coursework requires students to work in groups to study cases from the perspectives of the eight dimensions in an engineering setting. Based on these exercises, students' ability to apply and synthesize acquired knowledge can be assessed through their performance during groups' discussion, oral presentations, and the quality of their portfolio reports on the case studies. The take-home assignment is used to assess students' critical thinking and problem-solving skills when working on their own and give students more time and flexibility to complete an assignment. It provides students the opportunity to review and extend what they have learnt in class and to check their understanding and progress.	
Student Study Effort Expected	Class contact:	
	▪ Lectures and review	27 Hrs.
	▪ Presentation	12 Hrs.
	Other student study efforts:	
	▪ Research and preparation	55 Hrs.
	▪ Report and Assignments writing	25 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	119 Hrs.
Reading List and References	**Reference Books & Articles:** 1. Education for Sustainable Development - An Expert Review of Processes and Learning, UNESCO, 2011 2. Poel, Ibo van de, and Lambèr M. M. Royakkers. Ethics, Technology, and Engineering : an Introduction. Wiley-Blackwell, 2011 3. Engineering-Issues, Challenges and Opportunities for Development, USECO, 2010 4. Engineering for Sustainable Development: Guiding Principles, Royal Academy of Engineering, 2005 5. Securing the future: delivering UK sustainable development strategy, 2005 6. Johnston, F S, Gostelow, J P, and King, W J, 2000, *Engineering and Society Challenges of Professional Practice*, Upper Saddle River, N.J.: Prentice Hall 7. Hjorth, L, Eichler, B, and Khan, A, 2003, *Technology and Society A Bridge to the 21st Century*, Upper Saddle River, N.J.:Prentice Hall 8. The Council for Sustainable Development in Hong Kong, http://www.enb.gov.hk/en/susdev/council/ 9. Poverty alleviation: the role of the engineer, http://publications.arup.com/publications/p/poverty_alleviation_the_role_of_the_engineer **Reading materials:** Engineering journals: - Engineers by The Hong Kong Institution of Engineers - Engineering and Technology by The Institution of Engineers and Technology Magazines: Time, Far East Economic Review Current newspapers: South China Morning Post, China Daily, Ming Pao Daily	

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	ENG4001
Subject Title	Project Management
Credit Value	3
Level	4
Pre-requisite/ Co-requisite/ Exclusion	Nil
Objectives	This subject provides students with knowledge in: 1. project management tools in business organizations, taking into account the time-cost relationships, resources, processes, risks, the project life cycle, organization, and management principles; 2. project management methodologies and their application; 3. choosing project variables for effective project management; and 4. various developments of project management.
Intended Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. demonstrate good understanding of definition of a project, the characteristics and project life cycle; b. identify appropriate project variables and practices that are applicable to engineering projects; c. perform project planning, cost/resources estimation, evaluate and monitor of project progress; and d. propose project management solutions, taking into consideration the project objectives and constraints.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	1. <u>Project Overview, Management Principles, and the Systems Approach</u> Characteristics of projects and project management. Management principles. Project organization. Team development. Systems concepts and principles. Conflict management. 2. <u>Project Methodologies and Planning Techniques</u> Constraints: time, cost, and technical performance. Work breakdown structure. Management of scope. Scheduling tools: Gantt charts, network analysis techniques, time-phased networks, CPA, PERT, and resource smoothing. 3. <u>Cost Estimation and Cost Control for Projects</u> Types of estimates. Budgeting project costs. Experience curve. Cost schedules and forecasts. Cost control systems. 4. <u>Evaluation and Control of Projects</u> Earned value measurement system. Managing project risks. Status reporting. Project closeout and termination.
Teaching/Learning Methodology	A mixture of lectures, tutorial exercises, case studies, and laboratory work are used to deliver the various topics in this subject. Some material is covered using a problem-based format where this advances the learning objectives. Other material is covered through directed study to enhance the students' "learning to learn" ability. Some case studies are from best practices of projects, based on a literature review. They are used to integrate the topics and demonstrate to students how the various techniques are interrelated and applied in real-life situations.

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed			
		a	b	c	d
1. Tutorial exercises/ written report	10%		✓	✓	
2. Oral presentation	10%		✓	✓	
3. End Term Test	20%	✓	✓	✓	
4. Written examination	60%	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100%				

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

Continuous assessment (1), (2), and (3): Test, written reports, oral presentation, and tutorial exercises are used to assess students' understanding and application of the knowledge that they have learnt relative to learning outcomes (a), (b) and (c).

Written examination: questions are designed to assess learning outcomes (a), (b), (c), and (d).

Student Study Effort Expected		
	Class contact:	
	▪ Lectures 3 hours/week for 9 weeks	27 Hrs.
	▪ Tutorials / Case studies 3 hours/week for 4 weeks	12 Hrs.
		39 Hrs.
	Other student study effort:	
	▪ Preparation for assignments, short tests, and the written examination	79 Hrs.
	Total student study effort	118 Hrs.

Reading List and References

1. Meredith, J. R., Shafer, S. M., Mantel Jr, S. J., 2017, *Project Management: a Strategic Managerial Approach*. John Wiley & Sons.
2. Kerzner, H. 2017, *Project Management: a Systems Approach to Planning, Scheduling, and Controlling,* John Wiley & Sons.
3. Project Management Institute, 2013, *A Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (PMBOK® Guide),* Fifth Edition.
4. Smith, NJ (ed.) 2008. *Engineering Project Management*, Blackwell, Oxford

July 2023

Subject Description Form

Subject Code	LGT5013
Subject Title	Transport Logistics in China
Credit Value	3
Level	5
Normal Duration	1-semester
Pre-requisite	Students are expected to understand Putonghua and to read simplified Chinese Characters.
Role and Purposes	To provide within an operational and business environment: an advanced understanding of the market demand and supply, as well as principles and complexities of different mode of transportation in freight industry in China; the advanced skills necessary to implement logistics and supply chain management strategy in various industrial sector within a logistics company environment; proactive thinking to achieve and sustain advantage in a rapidly changing business/freight operational environment in China.
Subject Learning Outcomes	Upon completion of the subject, students will be able to: a. Analyse macro economical and industrial situation of transport logistics in China with updated facts and numbers. b. Describe the modes of logistics operation of road, water, air, and rail in China. c. Understand the emerging business mode of Chinese logistics companies. Gain strategic insight on how to develop logistics related business within China, with deep-dive analysis into rapid developing sectors. d. Examine the policy and regulations in domestics and international trade, and the logistics relationship between China and Hong Kong. e. Understand and apply the Chinese transport and commercial law. f. Develop the ability to assess and evaluate the different logistics environments in China and Hong Kong.
Subject Synopsis/ Indicative Syllabus	▪ Transport Economics. Demand and supply for freight transportation services, market structure and organization, government intervention, as well as regional economic and transportation development ▪ Organizational and Principal Characteristics of Transport Logistics in China: Logistics operation of Air Transport; Logistics operation of Sea/Inland waterway Transport; Logistics operation of Rail Transport; Logistics operation of Road Transport; and Port Operations. ▪ Overview of China Trade and its impact on logistics; Commercial Transport Policy; Trading practice and related government organizations in China; Hong Kong/China co-operation; Future developments in China Trade. ▪ Customs ordinances and trade regulations; Legal framework for transport and logistics in China; Foreign investment law in transport and logistics industries; Legal framework for Chinese Free Trade Zones; Chinese dispute resolution mechanisms for maritime and logistics cases, Chinese Maritime Law (covering bills of lading, marine insurance;); and Chinese Civil Code (covering domestic transportation contracts and warehouse contracts).
Teaching/Learning Methodology	Lectures introduce and explain key concepts and key sectors with case analysis. Lectures are followed by class discussions where concepts are linked to real events in the industry through appropriate examples and their analysis. Seminars are highly interactive and include discussions of current / past events, case studies, and student presentations. Students are expected to actively participate in the classes and to share their experience and learn from each other.

Teaching/Learning Methodologies	Intended Subject Learning Outcomes to be assessed					
	a	b	c	d	e	f
Lecture	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Tutorial	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Assessment Methods in Alignment with Intended Learning Outcomes

Specific assessment methods/tasks	% weighting	Intended subject learning outcomes to be assessed (Please tick as appropriate)					
		a	b	c	d	e	f
1.Coursework Assignment/ case analysis	50%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
2. Examination	50%	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Total	100 %						

Explanation of the appropriateness of the assessment methods in assessing the intended learning outcomes:

- Since the course focuses on transport logistics in China, case analysis and learning from practical, work-based experiences forms an important constituent of student assessment. Further, assignments and case analysis reinforce theoretical concepts learnt during the lectures and enable their applications in real-life operational situations. Final examination that assesses student's familiarity with theoretical concepts and the ability to apply conceptual framework in case analysis.
- Students would be given regular feedback on their performance, by email or as comments on assignments submitted.

Student Study Effort Expected

Class contact:	
▪ Lectures / Tutorials	39 Hrs.
Other student study effort:	
▪ Self study	45 Hrs.
▪ Coursework	42 Hrs.
Total student study effort	126 Hrs.

Reading List and References	**<u>Recommended Textbooks and Statistical Reports</u>** Charles Guowen Wang, *CSCMP Global Logistics Perspective – China*, 2015 Blauwens,Gust; Peter De Baere, Eddy van de Voorde (2006), *Transport economics Antwerpen* : De Boeck. *China freight transport report* [electronic resource] / Business Monitor International London : Business Monitor International. Anming Zhang et al. (2004), *Air cargo in mainland China and Hong Kong* / Anming Zhang ... [et al.]. Aldershot, England : Ashgate, c2004. Hirst, Mike., (2008), *The air transport system*, Cambridge, England : Woodhead Pub. *Ports, cities, and global supply chains*, Edited by James Wang et al., Aldershot, England : Ashgate, 2007. 《中国物流发展报告》 /中国物流与采购联合会、中国物流学会, 北京市：中国物资出版社 《中國海關 》 [electronic resource] 北京 : 中國學術期刊(光盤版)電子雜誌社 《中国现代物流发展报告》, 南开大学/国家发改委 《中国物流年鉴》, 中国物资出版社 《中国供应链管理蓝皮书》，丁俊发主编，中国：中国物资出版社 **<u>Reference Journals and database: (available via POLYU library e-journals)</u>** Journal of Air Transport Management Maritime Policy and Management Maritime Economics and Logistics Transportation Research – Part A Transportation Research – Part E Transport Policy Chinalawinfo

July 2023

Aug 2023